



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HD WIDENER



Hw SILY L

INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

HARPER



W.B. CLARKE CO.
BOOKSELLERS & STATIONERS
200 & 204 TREMONT ST. &
10 COURT ST. BOSTON.

8.104
u do x mh

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University*.

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By **W. R. HARPER**, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.,
President of the University of Chicago.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.
Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.
Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.
Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.
Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY
NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.
By **HARPER AND WEIDNER.**
Net \$2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

**PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW**

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

**NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1903**

~~KE 1102~~

2267.28.1.15

✓



COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

**TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED**

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—b'rē'-šith (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after א; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—א (a) under ב, pron. like e in *below*, see § 5. 6. a,³ א (ē), like ey in *they*; י (i), like i in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēph,² see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both א (ā), like a in *father*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'ēlō-hīm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after א; מ (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—א (a), like e in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; א (ō), like o in *note*; י (i), see 1. b.⁴

c. The accent אֲ, with א, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֶת**—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—hāš-šā-mā-yīm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); ש (š, = sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like y in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—א (ā), like a in *hat*, § 5. 1; א, see 2. b; א (ā); א (i), like i in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the ah having the sound of a in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- c. The sign ֿ under ב is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. אֶת —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and*-(, see 4:

- a. *Three letters*:— א (w), like *w* in *water*; ת ('); ב (th).
 b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— ֿ ('), see 1. *b*; ֿֿ (ē), see 1. *b*.

7. הָאֲרֶץ —hā-'ā-rēṣ (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

- a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (ṣ), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.
 b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— ֿֿֿ (ā); ֿֿ (ā); ֿֿֿֿ (ē), like *e* in *met*.
 c. The accent ֿֿֿֿ , under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ֿֿֿֿ is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) שׁ , (12) שׂ , (13) ת .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) ֿֿֿֿ , (2) ֿֿֿֿ , (3) ֿֿֿֿ , (4) ֿֿֿֿ , (5) ֿֿֿֿ , (6) ֿֿֿֿ , (7) ֿֿֿֿ , (8) ֿֿֿֿ , (9) ֿֿֿֿ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

- (1) ֿֿֿֿ ('), ֿֿֿֿ ('), ֿֿֿֿ (ē), ֿֿֿֿ (ē); (2) ֿֿֿֿ (ā), ֿֿֿֿ (ā); (3) ֿֿֿֿ (y), ֿֿֿֿ (i).

4. Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *ï*.

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ֿֿֿֿ (im), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. אֶת ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and definite.

8. The preposition *in* (ב) and the conjunction *and* (ו) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׂ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign ֿֿֿֿ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant,

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בַּ in | (9) מָשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵּ, הֶ, הִּ the | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת () | (8) וְ and | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* () *the-earth and-* () *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*) () *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֵ) -beginning*; (9) *the (הֵ) -God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) הֵשָׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) הֵרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מָשַׁל, (4) בַּ, (5) וְ, (6) הֵשָׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) lā, (2) lās, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) īm, (8) l̄, (9) l̄, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאֶרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

- a. 1st syllable, הֵ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
- b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final הֵ is silent, as always at the end of a word; the יְ is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
- c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

- a. 1st syl., תֵ (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
- b. 2d syl., הֵ (h), ׀ (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וְבִרְהוֹ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

- a. בֵ is not *b* (בֵ), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.
- b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ׀ (w); ׀ (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; ׀ (š, = *sh*); ׀ (kh), like *k* in *book*.
- b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over ׀ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ē).
- c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
- d. The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פָּנָיִם—'al+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. עֵ ('), not pronounced, called 'ā-y'n, § 2. 2; לֵ (l); פֵ (p); נֵ (n).
- b. The ' after ׀ (ē) is silent, as was that after ׀ (i), see 1. b.
- c. The sign ׀ is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
- d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.
- b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
- c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).
- d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	וֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	וֿ	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ץ, (5) פ, (6) ן.

14. New vowels: (1) ך, (2) ךֿ, (3) ךֿ; but ךֿ and ךֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ך and ך (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ךֿ, called Šwâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half-vowel*.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Šwâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ך (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע (''); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after ך or ךֿ; ך, under ך or with a dot in it (ך); ך, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ך.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. α, Šwâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (*bō-hû*), not בְּהוּ (*bhō-hû*); so we say תְּהוֹ (*tō-hû*) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (*thō-hû*), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם;
- (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם;

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בְּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ʾ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ֿ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרִיחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ו = û, as oo in *fool*; the ֿ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֵץ—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- ר is *ph*, (= *f*), while ר is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ר open, ח closed, § 26. 2.
- ִ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. : הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called *Dāghēš-forṭe*, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- The ' here precedes ֿ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ֿ under it and *Dāghēš-forṭe* in the following consonant; cf. הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ֿ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 18. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (וַ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future* (*he-will-say*) = a *past* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The ך being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הִיאָהָרָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ך, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wā-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ, but here it is ך, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיָה	וְהָיָה	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנֵי	מִדְּחַת	
וְהָיָה	אֵת	חֶשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ך.
24. פ = *p*, but פ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but ב = *bh* (= *v*).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ' marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ך connects, but ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāghēš-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly *—*; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מִרְחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) וַיֵּלֶךְ let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Dāghēš-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of-the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפָּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פָּתַח, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ăith, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'ră, (8) šâl, (9) măr, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forṭe. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wăy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
 a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
 b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; נ here without force, § 48. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת-הָאֹר—'ěth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

- In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. a.
- Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. ה in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.
- 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי-טוֹב—ki+tôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

- Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (bh).
- Two unchangeable vowels: ׀ (î), ׀ (ô), § 80. 7. Notes 1, 2.
- On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּבְרַל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

- ד (d) a new letter; without the dot (ד), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).
- 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).
- Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 8. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.
- Both ê (׀) and ē (׀) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.
- The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).
- There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.
- Note that *between* is *bên*, but *and-between* is *û-bhên*.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šekh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

- The article in this case is ה; not •ה, nor ה.
- Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.
- Note that ה *appears* to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows nothing ; ת (<i>th</i>) follows י.
פָּרָא	ב (<i>b</i> , not <i>bh</i>) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (<i>th</i> , not <i>t</i>) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תָּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (<i>th</i>) follows ā of preceding word ; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ (<i>p</i>) follows the consonant ל.
תָּהוּם	ת (<i>th</i>) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַפֶּת	פ (<i>ph</i> (= <i>f</i>) not <i>p</i>) follows ֶ ; ת (<i>th</i>) follows ֶ.
כִּי-טוֹב	ב (<i>k</i> , not <i>kh</i>) follows ר ; ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (<i>bh</i>) follows ֶ ; ד (<i>d</i> , not <i>dh</i>) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּן	ב (<i>b</i>) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וַיִּבְרָא חֶשֶׁךְ	ב (<i>bh</i> (= <i>v</i>)) follows the vowel-sound ו ; כ (<i>kh</i>) fol. ֶ.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds : ב *b*, ב *bh* (= *v*) ; ג *g*, ג *gh* ; ד *d*, ד *dh* ; כ *k*, כ *kh* ; פ *p*, פ *ph* ; ת *t*, ת *th*.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, *b, g, d, k, p, t*; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters : ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת ; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections :

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph ; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials : ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָקַח *he-took*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-to-divide* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters; (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (the-light; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמִּים; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וַיֵּרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) ṭōbh, (6) ḥō, (7) thōhū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhū, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khī.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēs-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
- ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
- The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לָאֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

- ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- י is ô, not ô; it is from a+w, אֹר = אֶרֶץ, § 30. 7.
- Light = אֹר; the-light = הָאֹר; to-the-light = (not לְהָאֹר) לָאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= a+w), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lā-hô-šekh—and-to-the-darkness:

- Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לַ *to*, (3) חֹשֶׁךְ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
- ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to לַ, § 45. R. 3.
- First syl. (w'lă) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 48. 1, a.
- This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לַ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ך, § 6. 1.
- י and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.
- Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wā-y'hî+'é-rēbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

- The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in *ʾ*, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with — is called *Méthëgh*; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The — under *y* is tone-long é,¹ not short è, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. *rëbh* has a short vowel.

36. *וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר*—wä-y'hî+bbō-qër—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on *Méthëgh* see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective *Mäqqëph* represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The — is *ō* (tone-long), not *ô* (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. *אֶחָד*—'é-ḥādh—one:

a. The — is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short è, § 33. 6.

b. The *ḥ* is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be *ḏ*.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long *ā*: *בְּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא*, etc.

2. Words with tone-long *ē*: *אֵת, יִבְדֵּל*.

3. Words with naturally long *ê*: *פָּנִי, בֵּין*.

4. Words with tone-long *ō*: *תָּהוּ, חֲשֹׁךְ, בֹּקֶר, בָּהוּ*.

5. Words with naturally long *ô*: *יֹם, טוֹב, אֹר*.

6. Words with tone-long *é*: *עָרַב* ('é-rëbh), *אֶחָד* ('é-ḥādh).

B. The *o* of *וַיֹּאמֶר* and of *אֱלֹהִים* is *ô*, not *ō*, although not written *ō*.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{\text{ו}}$, but \hat{o} is ו ; \bar{e} is $\bar{\text{י}}$, but \hat{e} is י .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from א , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. α and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| (40) אָחֵר <i>one</i> | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרַב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה , but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה .

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light*; (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) לְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (10) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עָרַב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'āl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) S'ghôl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hātēph-Š'ghôl (⸐), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ⸐ is simple Š'wâ, ⸑ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qī(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēg, (2) Hîrēq.
 b. The ⸐ under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rū(ă)ḥ, not rū-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'tôkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⸐ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ⸐ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וַיְהִי; *and* = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⸐ is inserted; and (2) ⸐ (Y) under ו fol. by ı (iy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
 b. On the insertion of ⸐ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וַיְבַדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrēq; but ⸐ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by ⸐) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of $\bar{\text{a}}$, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לָמִים = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לָמִים; the stroke over $\bar{\text{a}}$ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	כ	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחד	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāh-*furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ' , one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent $\bar{\text{a}}$ ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent $\bar{\text{a}}$ (Syllûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2, α, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ בַּלַּיְלָה; (3) טוֹב הָאוֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אוֹר וַיְהִי; (6) רָקִיעַ וַיְהִי מְבַדִּיל לַמַּיִם, לַמָּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ; (2) עֶרֶב; (3) יְבִדֵּל; (4) בְּתוֹךְ; (5) מְבַדִּיל; (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hi, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) hādh, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by א. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ו. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wā. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. שׁ (s) is to be distinguished from שׁ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The וַיַּ is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with וַיַּ.

47. הָרָקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse* :

- a. The ׀ is Pāthăḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is ׀, hence *the-expanse* should be הָרָקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ˆ above ק and ץ marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mîṭ-tă-ḥăth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת (מִן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרָקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רָקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרָקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרָקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרָקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ץ refuses D. f., and ׀ is heightened to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wă-y'hi+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méthěgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ is Šyllûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yîm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (ˆ) is, next to Šyllûq (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רֹחַ (2) ¹	לְאֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לַחֲשׁ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרָקִיעַ (7)
לָרָקִיעַ (8)	לָרָקִיעַ (8)	מַעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וְיֵהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally י in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (־). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) כֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*; ¹ (6) *The-day the-second* ¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִּׁית; (3) וּבָיִם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (5) הָאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) בִּבְקֶר וּבְעֶרֶב; (9) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (10) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עֶשְׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mǎh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions ל and ב before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šīllûq and Méthēgh. (15) Mǎqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; י is the *plural-ending* of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in **ק** is for an assimilated **ג**, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the *ā* under **ק** is euphonic.

56. **הַמַּיִם**—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. **מ** has *—*, not *—* as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
b. The article, written regularly with *ā* and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. **—אֶל—**’ēl+—*unto*, with which compare **לְ** *to*.

58. **מָקוֹם**—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long *ā*, but naturally long *ô*, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.
b. The root is **קוּם**; **מ** is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. **וְתִרְאָה**—w’thē-rā-’é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; **וְ** = *and*; **ת** (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like **י**, which = *he*.
b. **תִּרְאָה** should be **תִּרְאָה** (with the same D. f. and *ā* which are in **יָקוּוּ** (55) above), for it is *passive*; but **ר**, a guttural, refuses D. f., and *Y* under **ת** is heightened to *ē*, as in **מַעַל** (51), § 48. 2.
c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יָקוּם	יִרְאָה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוָה	תִּרְאָה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יָקוּוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of *—* = *é* (not *ē*), cf. **מִרְחַפֶּת** (16), **עֵרֵב** (35), **אָחֵר** (37); keep these in mind.

60. **הַיַּבְשָׁה**—hāy-yāb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.
b. Point in **ב** is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.
c. The final **ה** stands for the prec. *ā*, just as **י** stands for *i*, or **ו** for *ô*; cf. **אֱלֹהִים** and **יוֹם**.

61. **לַיַּבְשָׁה**—lāy-yāb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. **אֶרֶץ**—’é-rēç—*earth*,—with article, **הָאֶרֶץ**, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of *—* = *é* (59. d), like **עֵרֵב** (35).

63. **וּלְמִקְוָה**—û-l’mīq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. And is here written ׀, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קנה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְוּ (55).
 c. The ׀ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= collection-of) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—seas:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mă-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רֵאשִׁית ⁴²	מִבְדִּיל ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקֵר ¹¹	אֹר ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	וּם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֲחֵד ²
רִקְיעַ ⁴⁴	מִן. מ. מ. ³⁴	יָמִים ²³	ה. ה. ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מִקְוֶה ³⁵	עָשׂ ²⁴	הִתְהַ ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שְׁנֵי ⁴⁶	מְקוֹם ³⁶	יִקְוּ ²⁵	ו. ו. ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַף ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חֲשָׁד ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עַל ³⁸	רָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת. אֵת- ⁷
תּוֹךְ ⁴⁹	עָרַב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	יָאֵמַר ¹⁸	בְּ ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פָּנֵי ⁴⁰	כֵּן ³⁰	יִבְדֵּל ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
תְּרָאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לִילָה ³¹	יִבְשָׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	² one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ֿ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

⁴² beginning	⁴⁷ desolation	¹⁷ good	¹⁸ say, he will ³ unto
¹⁰ between	¹⁹ divide, he will ⁴⁵ heavens	²³ seas	³⁸ upon
³⁷ brooding	³² dividing	⁸ in	⁴⁶ second ⁶ which
²⁶ call, he will	²⁰ dry (land)	¹ light	²⁷ see, he will ¹⁴ was, she
⁴¹ called, he	⁵ earth	⁴⁹ midst-of	⁵¹ seen, let be ⁹ waste
²⁵ collected, let	³⁹ evening	¹¹ morning	³⁰ so ³³ waters
be	⁴⁴ expanse	²⁴ make, he	⁴³ spirit-of ⁷ (sign of ob-
³⁵ collection-of		will	²⁸ that ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל־ unto (65) מְקוֹה collection
 (62) יַבֵּשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מְקוֹם place
 (64) יִקָּוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.
Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.
Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקָּוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary *passive*-stem, called Nyph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יְקוֹו הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְאֹר; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל מֵעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ; (9) וּשְׁמַיִם.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּבִדְר, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שְׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יְקוֹו, (4) אַחֲד, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) וּבְמָקוֹם.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthēgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of כ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּדְשָׁא—tādh-šē'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ם under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

α. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has = under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יְבַדֵּל (25), which has = under י, and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. דִּשָּׂא—dê-šš'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דִּשָּׂא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by =) = *dh*.

b. This word, like אָרַב, עָרַב, and others, has é.

67. עֲשֵׁב—'ē-sēbh—*herb*: ב = *bh* = *v*; ש = *s*, not š (*sh*).

68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rî(ā)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז; Pāthāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּל (44), מְרַחֵף (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zê-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אָרַב, עָרַב, דִּשָּׂא, has é.

70. עֵץ—'ēç—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'rî—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sép p'rî—*making fruit*:

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The ה, like that in הִרְאָה is é, not ē.

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle (although without מ) from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַעוּ-בּוֹ—zār-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the = being silent.

b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. בּוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and י the suffix *him*.

d. It is בּוֹ (bhô) not בּוֹ, because of the prec. vowel-sound י.

e. **בּוֹ...אִשָּׁר** = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-ṣē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵא**, which, like **וַתֵּצֵא**, has ך under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **צָא**, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינֵהוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ך may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַתֵּצֵא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מִבְּדִיל , “	מ indic. a part. and ך under מ	“	“ “
יִבְדֵּל , “	י = <i>he</i>	and ך under י	“ “ “
וַתֵּצֵא , “	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= ך) “	“ “ “
מִזְרִיעַ , “	מ indic. a part. and ך under מ	“	“ “

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ך which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת, or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'āl, of the causative stem, Hīph'āl.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is י.

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּינָם (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לֵילָה (34); (6) יוֹהִי-כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרָת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מֵאֲרָת (like מָקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ִ, § 125. 1. a.
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
 c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֲרָת = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרִקִּיעַ—bÿ-r'qi(ă)'—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רִקִּיעַ (40); const. בְּרִקִּיעַ, ִ becoming ִ, § 125. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ִ instead of ִ, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. ב (bÿ) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
 d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dil—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hÿph'îl).
 b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיָה—w'hā-yû—and-they-shall-be:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which converted a *future* into a *past* see 18.

81. לְאֹתוֹת—l'ô-thôth—for-signs:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אוֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וְלִמְעוֹדִים—û-l'mô-'adhîm—and-for-seasons:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written וְ, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô; Méthěgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by ім.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲרוֹת—l'y-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning b'y, applies to l'y.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֶתָּה	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמַעֲרִים
יָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲרוֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ê) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, ім.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen-in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs-and-luminaries-and-seasons-and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be-in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons-and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day-and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas-and-waters*; (8) *Days-and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֹרֶת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֹר הַשָּׁנִי; (4) בָּרַק אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרַק, בָּרַק, בָּרַק; (6) הָרַק אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַיִם בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאֹרֶת, לְמֵאֹרֶת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(â)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ף to ף. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו. (6) ים and וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֲרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מָקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִקְיָע (78);
 (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחֲשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה. . .
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of* :

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יֵם is the *dual* ending, § 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, ׀ being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'dhō-lîm—the-great (ones) :

- a. The article written regularly with ׀ and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יֵם) from גָּדוֹל.
 c. The ׀ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The ׀, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ׀, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יֵם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 86. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one) :

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמִמְשָׁלָתָּ—l'mēm-šé-lēth—for-dominion-of :

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ǝ.

93. הַקֹּכְבִּים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars* :

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Šillâq.

b. Cf. כֹּכַב *star*, כֹּכְבִּים *stars*, הַקֹּכְבִּים *the-stars*.

94. וַיֵּתֵן—wăy-yît-tên—*and-(he)-gave* :

a. יֵתֵן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from נָתַן *he-gave*. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 89. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-thām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אֹת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-šōl—*and-to-rule* :

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ǝ.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lä—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dil—*and-to-cause-to-divide* :

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 82. 3. d; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בִּדַּל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—rbhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great*=the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹר—*the-luminary the-small*=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מְאֹר is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēš-forte. |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i> | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i> | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשֻׁלָּה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קָטָן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*)(*the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the heavens*; (11) *God will-give*)(*the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַטָּיֵן הַשְּׁנִי; (8) הַמָּאֹר הַטָּיֵן הַשְּׁנִי; (9) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לַמָּאֹרֶת; (10) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ; (11) הָעֵץ הַפָּרִי; (12) הָעֵץ הַפָּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מִמְּשָׁלָה, (4) בּוֹכָב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרִיקָע, (7) לְמִשָּׁל, (8) מֵאֲרִית, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lekḥ, (5) 'att, (6) tält, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y'hî, (9) hā-ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשָּׁל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēs-forte. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקִּיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yš-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרֵץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

a. Like עֶרֶב, אָרֶץ, דָּשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.

b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally — , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נִפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זִרְעַ, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ־.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl:

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of הָ (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly*:

a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.

b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā'—and-(he)-*created*:

a. וַיִּבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וּ the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) וַיִּבְרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters:

a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The — under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is — a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hăṭûph, which is represented by the same sign (—) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הֶרֶם־שֶׁת—hā-rô-mé-sêth—the-(one)-creeping :

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and — heightened to ־, § 45. 3.
- b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ.
- c. Observe that the ־ is ô, not ȕ, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'gû—(they) swarmed :

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm, יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm; and so בָּרָא he-created, בָּרְאוּ they-created; קָרָא he-called, קָרְאוּ they-called; נָתַן he-gave, נָתְנוּ they-gave.
- b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ךּ.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their :

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
- b. ־ (= ê) is a defective writing for '־, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנָף—kā-nāph—wing :

- a. The first ־ is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
- b. Const. sing. would be כָּנָף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא—קָרָא	מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא—בָּרָא	מִמְשֶׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ—שָׂרְצוּ	רִמְשֶׁת	הַרְמֶשֶׂת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter 'י, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־.

71. Upon the addition of ךּ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ם is often preceded by an unaccented ן, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is -ה; while ך (also ך) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ך and ך) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ם attached to a stem by means of ן.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ם changed to ן.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה <i>life</i>	(97) נֶפֶשׁ <i>soul</i>	(100) רֶמֶשׂ <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כָּל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוֹף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שָׂרָץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כָּנָף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוֹף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אַתָּה וְגִדְלָה; (3) יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (4) יִקְרְאוּ לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף כְּנָפִים; (8) כָּנָף; (9) הֵם שָׂרָצוּ בַּמַּיִם; (10) הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khī, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nū.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from ם. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתֹּצֵא (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wä-y'bhā-rëkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
- D. f. of ׀ omitted from ' , which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- The final ׀ has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יָקָרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יָקוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מִבְּרִיל, יְבַדִּיל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם is shortened to ן; cf. אָת, but אָת־ (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēs-forfe in the second radical, not, as in יָקוּן (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lē'-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֹמֵר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
- Before ׀, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
- א being weak, ן and ן are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פְּרִי—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבֵה—û-r'bhû—and-multiply-ye: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵא—û-m'l'û—and-fill-ye:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—băy-yām-mîm—in-the-seas:

a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yî-rěbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבַח (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תִּזְצֵא—tô-çê'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ו (ô) is contracted from וּ; תִּזְצֵא is like תִּרְשֵׁא (65).

b. Hîph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—to-kind-her:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינָהּ, לְמִינִי.

b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בַּהֶמָּה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-mēs—and-creeper:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֹהֵן (11).

b. רֵמֶשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

127. וְחַיַּת-אָרֶץ—w'hă-y'thō+ 'é-rēc—and-beast-of+(the)-earth:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיַּת is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתָּ is for חִיתִּי, but ׀ under ך has become ׀ and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִיתִּי—ḥāy-yāth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתִּי; here D. f. remains.

129. חֲאֲדָמָה—hā-'dhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לֹאמֹר for לֵאמֹר	חִיָּה	פְּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרָמְשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלֹא	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; ׀ (ăw) becomes ô; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתִּי.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| (103) אֲדָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פָּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רִמֵּשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (—them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (—the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (—the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף**; (2) **וַתוֹצֵא וַתּוֹצֵא אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ רִשָּׁא וְעֵשֶׁב וְעֵץ**; (3) **וַיְבָרֶךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמֵּשׁ הָאֲדָמָה**; (4) **וַיִּמְלֵא אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלֵא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **וַתּוֹצֵא**, (4) **בְּהֵמָה**, (5) **לְמִינָהּ**, (6) **לְאֹמֶר**, (7) **וַתּוֹצֵא**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *bēn*, (5) *bēn+*, (6) *rē-mēs*, (7) *ḥă-y'thō*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) *'sēr*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppiq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרִמֵּשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֲתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַיְרֻבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרִמְשֵׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

180. נַעֲשֶׂה—nä-'sé—*We will make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ך, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ך takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וַתִּרְאֶה (59).

181. אָדָם—'a-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

182. בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—b'çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ם; suffix נֵנוּ.
- The accent ף is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

183. כְּדִמְיוֹתֵנוּ—kî-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמְיוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.
- The vowel ף under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

184. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְנַת—bhÿ-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphē, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhÿ is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְנָה; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הֶרֶמֶשׁ הֶרֶמֶשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—the-creeper, the-creeper: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—in-image-his:

a. ב in; צַלְמִי, see 132. a; ך his, as in לְמִינוּ (72), זָרְעוּ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלֵּם—b'çé-lēm—in-image-of:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוּ (73); and so אָרֶץ, but אֶרֶצוּ, עָרַב, but עָרְבוּ, נָפֶשׁ, but נָפְשׁוּ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אָתּוּ—'ô-thô—(-him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—male and-female:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּכְבֻּשָׁה—w'khÿ-bh'šû-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ך and; כְּבֻשָׁה for כְּבֻשׁוּ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; ה her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ũ, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ũ is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וּרְדּוּ—û-r'dhû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ׀ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדִנָּת—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּדִנָּת (135):

α. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוּתָנוּ	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	עֲשֵׂה	אֲתָו	עֲלָם	בְּדִמּוּתָנוּ
בְּדִנָּת	בְּצִלְמוֹ	בְּצִלְמָנוּ	אֲתָם	עֲלָמוֹ	בְּדִנָּת
בְּבִשָּׁה	בְּבִשָּׁה	לָהֶם	עֲלָמָנוּ	וְרָדוֹ	בְּדִנָּת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הֶם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(110) אָדָם <i>man</i>	(113) זָכָר <i>male</i>	(116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i>
(111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i>	(114) כִּבְּשׁ <i>he-subdued</i>	(117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i>
(112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i>	(115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i>	(had-dominion)

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֶה-הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (3) הַשָּׂנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מִי-הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן; (6) מִי-הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל; (7) לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dâ-ghâ, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Šwâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Šwâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתָּה, אַתָּה. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֹשֶׁב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tī—*I have given*:

- a. D. f. in תַּ is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.
 b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
 מָשַׁל *he-ruled*, מָשַׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

- a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).
 b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זֶרַע זֹרֶע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră—*seeding seed*:

- a. זֹרֶע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
 b. On ׀ under ע read § 42. 2. d.
 c. זֹרֶע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

- a. Observe the Méthēgh with ֿ and that the Šwâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; **י** indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יְהִי** (19).

150. **לֶאֱכֹלָה**—l'ēkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The **־** under **א**, in an unaccented closed syl., is **ō**, not **ā**.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; **הָ** indicates fem.

151. **רֹמֶשׂ**—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long **ô**, tone-long **ē**; Qāl act. part., cf. **זָרַע** (148).

b. This **ô** (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. **אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק**—'ēth+kôl+yé-rēq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels **־** and **־** see § 17. 2.

b. **יֶרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. **עָשָׂה**—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46),
and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. **מְאֹד**—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. **הַשִּׁשִּׁי**—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשָׂב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּת	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֶשׂ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how **־** and **־** have become **־** and **־** (**ō**), when, as the word is joined by Măqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction **ו** is written **ו** before a consonant with Š'wā.

86. **וְהִי** for **וְהִי** = *I*; **וְכֵן** for **וְכֵן** = *you*; **וְהִי** for **וְהִי** = *him*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק**, **ט**, **צ**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēs-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as definite.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָרם ²⁶	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	חֲמִישִׁי ²³	לֵל ⁵	עוֹף ²⁰	רְקִיעַ ⁶
אֲדָמָה ²⁵	בֵּין ⁴	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	לֵילָה ⁵	עֵל ²	שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³
אֹר ³	בָּקָר ⁵	טוֹב ⁴	מָאֵד ³¹	עֵץ ¹¹	שָׁמַיִם ¹
אוֹת ¹⁴	נָדוּל ¹⁶	יְבֶשֶׁה ⁹	מֵאוּר ¹⁴	עֶרֶב ⁵	שָׁנָה ¹⁴
אַחֵד ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	יוֹם ⁵	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	עֹשֶׁב ¹¹	שָׁנִי ⁸
אֲכָלָה ²⁹	דְּמוּת ²⁶	יָם ¹⁰	מַיִם ²	פָּנִים ²	שָׁנִים ¹⁶
אֶל- ⁹	דִּישָׁא ¹¹	רֶקֶק ³⁰	מִין ¹¹	פָּרִי ¹¹	שֶׁרֶץ ²⁰
אֱלֹהִים ¹	הֵ. ¹	בֶּ. ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	עֲלָם ²⁶	שִׁשִּׁי ³¹
אֶרֶץ ¹	הִנֵּה ²⁹	כּוֹכַב ¹⁶	מֶן ⁷	קֶטֶן ¹⁶	תְּהוֹ ²
אֲשֶׁר ⁷	וְ ¹	כִּי ⁴	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	רֵאשִׁית ¹	תְּהוֹם ²
אֵת ¹	זָכַר ²⁷	כָּל ²¹	מְקוֹם ⁹	רְבִיעִי ¹⁹	תּוֹךְ ⁶
בֶּ. ¹	זָרַע ¹¹	כֵּן ⁷	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	רוּחַ ²	תַּחַת ⁷
בְּהוֹ ²	חֵה ²⁰	כָּנָף ²¹	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	רָמִשׁ ²⁴	תַּנִּין ²¹

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, פ, צ, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of ך, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ם, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppîq and Rāphē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun ; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אֵתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בֹּ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. ¹וִיכְרוּ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):
 a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
 c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.
157. וְכָל-צָבָאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. נְדָרִים, אֶת- (89. d):
 a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ֹ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 86. 1. a.
 b. צָבָא *host*, but צָבָאָם *host-their*, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
 c. ם(ך) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.
158. וִיכֵל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:
 a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'el of כָּלָה (156. c).
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ך because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.
159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:
 a. The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.
160. מְלָאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ:
 a. Abs. sg. מְלָאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.
 b. The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
 c. The abs. has הַך, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.
161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא:
 a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
 b. The ־ in this word is ֹ (tone-long), not ֶ.
 c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.
162. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in יְהִי, יִבְרַךְ, יִכְלֹ, יִבְדֵּל.
 b. The root is קָדַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
 c. The first radical has ־, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a P'fēl form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in יְקַדֵּשׁ and יִבְרַךְ, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ֿ, because ר refuses D. f., and ֿ instead of ־, because the accent is on the penult.
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the P'fēl, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. יָשַׁבְתָּ—*he-rested*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb יָשַׁבְתָּ.

164. יַעֲשֶׂה—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ־, because of following ־, § 47. 3.
 b. יַעֲשֶׂה is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְבַרְךָ but יִבְרַךְ	יִבְרַךְ	מֵאֵר but מֵאֵרָת	יִשְׁבֹּת
מֵלֶאכֶה but מֵלֶאכֶתוּ	מֵלֶאכֶתוּ	גֵּדֶל but גֵּדֶלִים	יִקְוֹ
כָּל but כָּל־	כָּל־	אֶדָם but אֶדָמָה	יִקְדֵּשׁ
אֶת but אֶת־	אֶת־	צָבָא but צָבָאִים	יִכְלֹ
זָרַע but זָרַעוּ	זָרַעוּ	כָּנָף but כָּנָפִים	יִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ă, of ē to ě, of ō to ȍ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to * (־ to ֿ), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has *ō* for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and \neg under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has \neg under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) \neg under the first radical; the Hīph'il has \neg under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of \neg to \neg in the forms
קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתִּי.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי שָׁבַת מְכַלְמֶלְאֲכָתוֹ**; (2) **מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי**; (3) **שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי**; (4) **זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'al stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of **שָׁבַת** and **וַיִּבְרָךְ** and **וַיִּקְרָא**. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4-6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אֲרֵץ** (62); (2) **יְהִי** (149); (3) **הָאָדָמָה** (129); (4) **פָּנִי** (13).

2. NOTES.

165. **אֵלֶּה**—*these*; cf. **זֶה** (m.), **זֹאת** (f.).

166. **תּוֹלְדוֹת**—*generations-of*; cf. **מֵאֲרָת**.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in **ר** shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בִּהְיָרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּוּ, צָבָאָם:

- a. ב pointed with Šwâ; ם same as in צָבָאָם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרִיא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ם is added, § 86. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרִיא has D. f. *in* and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. ב.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוֹה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רִיחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֲשֵׂה, יְהִיָּה:

- a. The accent ׀ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ׀ over הַשְׁבִּיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ā), § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—tê-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.
- b. The ׀ under ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ה, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô—not; cf. יֹאמַר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְדִּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר *he-rained*.
- b. The prefix ה (originally הֵ) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּרְשָׁא, יְבַדֵּל, מְבַדִּיל, מְזַרֵּעַ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{—}$, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{—}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{—}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יֵשֶׁבֶת and יֵצֵחַ is $\bar{—}$, but in this word it is $\bar{—}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original $\bar{—}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{—}$ (cf. הִמָּטִיר), so an original $\bar{—}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{—}$.

d. In יֵשֶׁבֶת the first rad. has $\bar{—}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{—}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ך here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רִחַח
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יֵשֶׁבֶת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יֵצֵחַ	מִזְרֵעַ
יֵצֵחַ	תִּדְּשָׂא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel = rather than - or -.

93. The Hÿph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel = except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to - (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally =, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to -.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ä. In the cases cited above, note how = before נ and in pause has been heightened to -, while before פ it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals פ, פּ, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except -.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., Origin and use of the P'ēl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. a, b. and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b, Origin and use of the Hÿthpā'ēl st.
4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 86. 4. a, b, Attenuation of = to -.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדְּשׁ, Pt.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דַּבֶּר in P'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדְּשׁ in Hithpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלֵל אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) בְּרִיַּת הַיּוֹם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ; (6) לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D.l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niph'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבָד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יִעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְּלָה. (16) The form קִטְּלָתָם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֶן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. יִיצַר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. יִאמַר:

- a. The first י is the preformative, the second, the radical.
- b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יִצַר *he-formed*.
- c. The ם under צ is ֿ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפַר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְּחַם—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יִצְמַח, מִתְחַתֵּת:

- a. For נִנְּחַם, the נ being assimilated; root נָחַם.
- b. On — instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

- a. אָף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.
- b. Learn that יִ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
- c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אֶנְפִּי.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š'māth—breath-of*; cf. חַיָּת, דִּגְתָּ:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הֵנִי goes back to the orig. הֵנִי; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֵּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶגְן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב:

- a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form מִקְדָּם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under ׳ instead of ׀.

b. The ׀ under the preformative is the indication of the Hyph'il (except in Perf.).

c. יְבַדֵּל has ׀ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ׀; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hyph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד—*nəḥ-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nyph'al.

c. On the vowel ׀ see § 42. 2. c; on ׀, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְרֹאֶה... לִמְאֵכָל—*for-sight... for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 118. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-ḥăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthěgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:

a. Waw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ׀, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נָפֶשׁ	אָרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדָם	עָרֶב	שָׂרֶץ	עָרֹן	חֶשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having ◡ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having ◡ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* i-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having ◡ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* u-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented ◡ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. § 60. 1. a, b, 2, | Origin and use of the Hĭph'îl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hôph'âl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nĭph'âl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. a, c, 2. c, | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p.166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 86. 2. N., | To what are ä, ĭ, ŭ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of פָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (2) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (3) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן הַבְּדִילָה; (4) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמְחָה כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (5) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם; (6) הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילָתָם, הַבְּדִילָתָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels — and — in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix — . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between — and — . (6) — as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel — .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתָּו (160); (2) יֹשֶׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יֵצֵאָה (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָה, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-ṣē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.
b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—from-Eden; cf. מָעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water; cf. עָשׂוֹת, הַבְּרִיל:

a. Like הַבְּרִיל, this word has the pref. הֵ; it is Hyph. Inf. const.
b. Like עָשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is הֵ.
c. Cf. also the Hyph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—and-from-there; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פֿ indicate at once the Nyph'al.
b. The root is פָּרַד; Nyph. Perf., נִפְרָד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—for-four; cf. רְבִיעִי fourth.

207. רִאשִׁים—rā'-šîm—heads: an irregular plural from רָאשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—name: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחַיִּלָּה—*hă-hî-wî-lā—the Havilah* :

- a. The article here belongs really to **אֶרֶץ**, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—*which+there,=where*; cf. **אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ** = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—*gold* : A noun like **נָהָר**, **אָדָם**, **כֶּנֶף**, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—*û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of* :

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ך, though not a guttural, after ך, § 82. 3. d.
 c. Méthëgh with ך before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. **וְזָהָב** or, as it would be without ך, **זָהָב**, differs from **זָהָב** in that the first ך, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 128. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.

- e. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נָהָר** const.; **כֶּנֶף** abs., but **כֶּנֶף** const.

214. הַהוּא—*hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that*; cf. **הַחַיִּלָּה** :

- a. **הוּא** is archaic for **הֵיא**, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

- b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיּוֹן—*hăb-b'dhō-lăh—the bdellium*.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם—*'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx* :

- a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

- b. Helping-vowel in first is ך, in second, after ה, ך, § 87. 2. a.

217. חֲדָקָל—*hăd-dé-qəl—Tigris (?)*.

218. הֹלֵךְ—*hă-hô-lêkh—the (one)-going*; cf. **הַסֹּכֵב** :

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. **הַהוּא** (214), § 45. 2.

- b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of **הָלַךְ** *he-went*.

219. קִדְמָה—*qîdh-măth—eastward-of*; const. of **קִדְמָה** :

- a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

- b. A fem. form related to **קָדַם** (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—*is Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֶאָחַד	חָיָה	abs., but	חַיָּת	const.
סָבַב	וָהָב	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הִלָּךְ	שִׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָדְמָה	abs., but	קִדְמַת	const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthégħ written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was *תָּ*; but this has been changed to *תָּֿ*, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active). |
| 4. § 66. R. 1, | Various prefixes and affixes used. |
| 5. § 66. R. 2, | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect. |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4 | Remarks on the terminations יָ, וְ, וְהָ. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא הסָבַב | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| וְהָבַהּ הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא | And the gold of THAT land. |
| וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרָת | And the fourth river is Euphrates. |

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכֵב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הֶנָּהּ הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) שֵׁם-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זֶהָב; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי; (6) שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקוּת with הַבְּדִיל and עֲשׂוּת. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהַר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הָ, and תָּ. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יָקָרָא, יָשַׁע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִרְעֵת (198); (5) וַיִּרַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. וַיִּשָּׁע:

- a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.
b. The guttural ח has = (ä) before it, rather than ö, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ—wäy-yän-nî-hë-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

- a. The ו is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
b. The root is נָח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. וַיַּעֲבֹדָהּ וַיִּשְׁמְרָהּ—l'-ä-bh-dhâh ü-l'-ä-m'râh:

- a. The translation of these words is: to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.
b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ו before ל becomes ו, § 49. 2.
c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppiq, § 16. 1.
d. The ף under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַ is a contraction of הָהָ; cf. הָהָ for הָהָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ō is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ʾ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לַע and לִש are *half-open*, and the Š-wās under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—and-(he)-commanded; cf. וַיִּבֶל from בָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלַּח) = 'khōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלַּח (ʾ) and מִשְׁלַּח (ʾ); שָׁמַר (ʾ) and שָׁמַר (ʾ).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—and-from-tree-of: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ מִיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶנּוּ reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הָהָ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in מ, § 51. 5. b, and — is deflected to —.
 b. D. l. in מ and in מ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'khō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before הָהָ, אָכַל (ʾ), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before הָהָ, קָטַל, (3) form before הָהָ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ʾ).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tā-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיִיתָ—*h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עָשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qal Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Šwâ.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בָּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'sél+lô—*I-will-make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. (עָשָׂה-פָּרִי, § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ê-zër—(a) *help or helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֵזֶר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כ, נִגַּד, ך.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקַּח	יִקְדָּשׁ	יִבְדֵּל	יָקוּם	אָכַל
יִטַּע	יִצּוֹ	יִצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	אָכְלָה
יִפַּח	יִכְבֶּה	יִרְשָׂא	יִתְרָא	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ‐) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hyph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nyph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ‐ *under* the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ô, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ô.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided, they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide, they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (3) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (5) בְּיוֹם אָכַלְהָ מִן-הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (6) לְאָדָם עוֹר כְּנָגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'al.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthěh, Măppîq, Răphé and Măqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) יִקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֹר כְּנָגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) יִקְחָ (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַרֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ' has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lîr-'ôth—to-see; cf. לִמְשַׁל:

a. רָאָה is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ—măy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בּוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ם of שְׁמוֹ becomes ם; but
- b. The ם is retained before the fem. plur. affix םת.
- c. R'bhi(ā)' (—) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. יָפַל—wāy-yāp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for יָנַפַל, which is like יָבַדַל in Hyph'il.
- b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"נ, i. e., Pē Nān, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תָּרַדָּמָה—(a)—*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. יָיָשָׁן—wāy-yī-šān—*and-he-slept*; cf. יָיָצַר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 88. 2.
- b. The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ā-hāth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצֵּלְעָתָיו—mīṣ-ṣā-l'ō-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צֵלְעָת is plur. const. of צֵלַע (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. יוּ is the same as in אָפִיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yīṣ-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגְרָה, סָגְרָה.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחֲתָנָה—tāh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחְ; the fem. suf., תָּ.
 b. תָּ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנָּ; then the vowel-letter תָּ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאֲדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	יִפְלֵ
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מֵצָא	וְלֹאֲדָם (v. 20)	יִפְחֵ
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שָׁמֹות (v. 20)	יִטְעֵ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthègh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ֿ̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ֿ̄̄̄ R'bhî(ā)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֶה-שָּׂמִי ; (2) מֶה-שָּׂמוֹ ; (3) יַעֲרֵתִי ; (4) לְמִי זֹאת ; (5) מֶה-יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה ; (6) יַעֲרֵת אֶתָּה ; (7) בְּבִהֶמָה וּבְחַיֵּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵגֶל הַיָּם ; (8) וְיָבֹעַף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ .

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מן**. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhôl, and R'bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The δ from \hat{a} . (11) The δ from *aw*.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָרֶם** (131); (2) **בִּשָּׁר** (250); (3) **מִ** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיָה** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

252. **וַיִּבֶן**—wāy-yî-bhēn—*and-(he)-built*; cf. **יָרַב**:

a. Shortened from **בָּנָה** (root **בָּנָה**), as **יָרַב** from **יָרְבָה** (root **רָבָה**).

b. The ending **וְהָיָה** is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so **וְהָיָה**, not **וְהָיָה**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, not **וַיַּעֲשֶׂה**.

c. **וַיִּבֶן** is difficult to pronounce, so **וְ** is inserted under **ב**, § 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root **בָּנָה** *build*, come **בֶּן** *son*, **בַּת** *daughter*.

253. **הַצֵּלַע**—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. **צִלְעָתָהּ** (248).

254. **לָקַח**—*he-took*; cf. the Qāl Impf. **יִקַּח** (221).

255. **לְאִשָּׁה**—l'îš-šā—*for-woman*; cf. **אִישׁ** (v. 23).

256. **וַיְבֹאֶהָ**—wā-y'bhî-'é-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:

a. Root **בָּא**; cf. **וַיְבֹא** (238); D. f. omitted from **וְ**.

b. The **הָ** is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; **וְ** may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The **וְ** is \hat{i} , though written defectively.

d. In **וַיְבֹאֶהָ** **וְ** stands, because before the tone; but in **וַיְבֹאֶהָ**, this **וְ** has become **וְ**, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

257. **זֹאת**—zô th—*this* (f.); cf. **אֵלֶּה** (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. **הַפֶּעַם**—hăp-pă-'ām—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An α -class Segholate, original \hat{a} retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of וְ, §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-‘cā-māy—from-bones-my:

- a. מֵ for מִן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. מֵעֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָמַי in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרִית, גְּדִלִים:

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīq-qā-rē—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. in, and pretonic וְ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְתָּהּ זֹאת—lū-q‘hāz+zô th—was-taken+this:

- a. וְ indicates Pū‘āl; comp’d Š‘wâ under קָ, tho’ not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in הָ, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp’d Š‘wâ.
 d. D. f. omitted from קָ, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for יֵרֶב	מֵאֲרִית but מֵאֹר	עֲרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יֵבֶן	בִּשְׂרִי but בְּשָׂר	יִרְעֶה
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֵׂה	יִבֶּא but יִבְאֶה	פַּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ, with which all Imperfects of verbs having הָ for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š‘wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (וְ or וֹ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמְרֶנּוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 71. 1. *a, c*, The Qāl active and passive Participles.
2. § 71. 2, 3, The Niph'al and remaining Participles.
3. § 58. 2. *b, c*, The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.
4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
5. § 64. 1—3, Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.
6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָצְמוּ אָחֵר; (2) עָצְמוּ אֶתְּ; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־יְהֶעָפֵר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמֵּיִם; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרָן; (7) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II, from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. **עַל-כֵּן**—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. **יֵעָזֹב**—yā-'zōbh+—*he-shall-forsake*+:
 a. For **יֵעָזֹב**, but before Mäqqēph ō becomes ō; root **עָזַב**.

b. **יֵעָזֹב** instead of **יָעָזֹב** (cf. **יָקַטְל**), because the guttural ע prefers (1) — to —, and (2) — to —, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb **עָזַב**; synopsis in Qāl, **עָזַב, יָעָזֹב, יֵעָזֹב, יָעָזֹב, יָעָזֹב, יָעָזֹב, יָעָזֹב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—'ā-bhîw—*father-his*:

a. **אָב** *father*; י is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of הָיו *his* or *him*; cf. י in **אָפִיו**.

266. **אִמּוֹ**—'îm-mô—*mother-his*:

a. **אִם** *mother*; י, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before י, מ is doubled; — is consequently shortened to —, § 28. 3.

267. **וְדָבַק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, **דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק**.

b. ו with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ו with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—b-'îs-tô—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִיו**—wāy-yîh-yû—*and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Š'wâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb **הָיָה**, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. **שְׁנֵי**, **לָהֶם**:

a. **שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.

b. **הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עָרֹמִים**—'rûm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The י must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ū), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yĭth-bô-šā-šû—they will be ashamed :

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'el.
- b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בִּישׁ.
- c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעִזְבוּ	וְהָיוּ	אֵת	אִם	לְשָׁנִים	פָּנִים
יְעִלָּה	וְהָיוּ	אֵת-	אִמּוֹ	לְשָׁנִי	פָּנִי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבִי	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֵן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנֵחֵנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nīph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'el and Hīph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ; (4) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of בָּרַל in NY. and HY.; (2) of בָּקַשׁ in PY. and Pü.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in Qäl, PY., Pü. and HY.; (4) of זָכַר in Qäl, NY. and HY.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of כָּבַד (which has ä in Qäl Impf. and Imv.) in Qäl, NY., PY., Pü., HY., HYthp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ä to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qäl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ä before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qäl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, הִשְׁקֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ ⁸	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוַת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָבַל ¹⁶
שָׁוִם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטָר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָנַר ²¹	נָחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַח ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	פָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נִגְדַּי ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אֲשֶׁה ²²	אֶבֶן ²⁴
שְׂבִיעִי ²	צִלְעִי ²¹	נִהַר ¹⁰	טָרָם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֶבֶן ¹²
שֶׁהָם ¹²	קָדָם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	הִהוּהָ ⁴	בְּרִלָח ¹²	אֶד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֶזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בְּשָׁר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עֶפֶר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	נָן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׁרָה ⁵	עֵרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	זֶה ¹¹	אֵף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מְרֹאָה ⁹	זֶהב ¹¹	אֶרְבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ȳ, ü, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. [and N. 2.] | Pt'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. | Pü'äl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīthpā'āl stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., נִקְטְלוּ = נִקְטְלוּ, נִקְטְלוּ, נִקְטְלוּ.]

- (1) נִקְטְלוּ³, (2) תִּקְטְלוּ⁵, (3) נִקְטְלוּ², (4) נִקְטְלוּ², (5) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (6) הִתְקַטְּלוּ⁴, (7) יִקְטִיל¹, (8) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (9) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (10) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (11) נִקְטֹל², (12) הִקְטִילָה¹, (13) אִקְטִיל¹, (14) אִתְקַטֵּל³, (15) הִקְטֵל¹, (16) יִתְקַטֵּל¹, (17) הִתְקַטֵּל³, (18) הִתְקַטְּלוּ¹², (19) הִקְטִילָה¹, (20) הִקְטִיל¹, (21) הִתְקַטְּלוּ¹², (22) הִתְקַטְּלוּ³, (23) תִּקְטֹל¹⁰, (24) מִקְטֵל³, (25) הִקְטִילוּ², (26) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (27) נִקְטִיל¹, (28) תִּתְקַטֵּל², (29) תִּתְקַטְּלוּ¹, (30) מִקְטִיל¹, (31) אִתְקַטֵּל¹, (32) נִקְטִילָה¹, (33) נִקְטֵל⁵, (34) אִקְטֵל⁵, (35) אִתְקַטֵּל¹, (36) תִּקְטִיל¹, (37) נִקְטֵל², (38) תִּקְטֵל⁵, (39) נִתְקַטֵּל¹, (40) מִתְקַטֵּל¹, (41) תִּקְטִילוּ¹, (42) הִתְקַטְּלוּ¹, (43) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (44) נִתְקַטְּלוּ², (45) נִקְטֵל³, (46) יִקְטֵל⁵, (47) נִקְטֵל¹, (48) נִתְקַטְּלוּ².

(49) ²התקטלו, (50) ²הקטלנו, (51) נקטלתי, (52) ²קטלי, (53) ²הקטלתן, (54) ⁶קטלת, (55) ⁵קטלו, (56) ⁵הקטילי, (57) ²הקטלתם, (58) ²הקטלו, (59) ¹⁰קטל, (60) ³קטלה, (61) ²הקטלתם, (62) ²הקטלתם, (63) ³קטלתם, (64) ²הקטלתם, (65) ²הקטלתם, (66) ²הקטלתם, (67) ²הקטלתם, (68) ²הקטלתם.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) ²מִן (49); (2) ²כָּל (108); (3) ²חַיַּת (128); (4) ²הַשָּׁרָה (171); (5) ²אִשָּׁה (255); (6) ²עֵץ (70); (7) ²הָנָן (189); (8) ²בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) ²מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. ²וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. ²הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb ²הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. ²עָרֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. ²עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb ²עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. ²אֲף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. ²אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' verb ²אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, ²קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. ²תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-khîlû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. ²וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in ²וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ו under כ is for ו or ו, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. ²וַתֹּאמֶר—wât-tô'-mêr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 78. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ê), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khêl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וְיֹאמַר :

- a. ך, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנִיחֵנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb תִּקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְעוּ :

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the ף"ל and ל" gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶתוּ—t-mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּנְעוּ :

- a. ת, with ך (ך) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ף is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְיֹאמַר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וְיֹאמַר
וְתֹאמַר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וְתֹאמַר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הָעֵץ	וְיִקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הָעֵץ	וְיִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\text{ִ}}$.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Māqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs נָפַץ. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֶׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) יִפְרוּ וּמָלְאוּ; (7) וְאָמַרְתָּ רְאִשִּׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׂרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרֵל (1:4), יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פִּ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פִּ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פִּ"י. (7) Hīph'īl Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Māqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) הִמָּתֵן (284); (3) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199);
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. וָרַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The ׀ under ך is Pāthāḥ-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכְלָם—'khô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַל :

- a. The ׀ under ך is ô shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ן is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The ן is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 128. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּיתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ך, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י', third י'; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but כ is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְא—wât-tê-rê—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וִירָא *and-(he)-saw* :

- a. Full form **הִרְאָה** (cf. **יִהְיֶה**), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving **הִרְא**; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 87. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תַּאֲוָה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמָד—*nēḥ-mādh—desirable*:

- a. Nīph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form **נִקְמָל**, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—*l'ḥās-kîl—to-make-wise*:

- a. Hīph. Inf. const. of **שָׁכַל** *be wise*; corresponding form **הַקְטִיל**.
b. Synopsis: **הַשְׁכִּיל**, **הִשְׁכִּיל**, **יִשְׁכִּיל**, **הִשְׁכִּיל**, **מִשְׁכִּיל**;
—note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פָּרִי, (3) פִּי.

298. וַתֵּן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּהּ—*ʿim-mâh—with-her*; preposition עִם:

- a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָ, must be âh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקַחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בְּאַלְהֵים	נִחְמָד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending '־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'āl Perfect and Participle has the prefix נִ.

1 The point in נ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wâ is *silent*.

131. The ם under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ם and gives ם (ê).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of ך to ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עטל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עמר *stand*, (2) עבר *serve*, (3) חזק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יֵדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing* = For God knows.

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לַקַּחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וְתָתֵן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נִחְמַד לְהִשְׁכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms הִרְאָה, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹבָה, עָשָׂה, נָעֲשָׂה, עָבַד, נִחְמַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ה with ו. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of ה. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hyph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of ו and ו. (9) Synopses of verbs 'פ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs 'פ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אֲשֶׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בָּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הָגֵן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָרֶם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַיִּפְקְחוּהָ—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן:
 a. Nīph'al (note D. f. in and פ under נ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטֹלָנָה.
 301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל' gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹל; the first radical נ, being weak, drops out, and פ now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵירִמִּים—'ê-rūm-mīm—naked: irregular plural of עֵירָם.
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֶמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטֹלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.
 306. עֵלֶה—'lê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qōl—voice; cf. כָּל (kōl) all.
 311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אֵיכָּה—'āy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. אֵי where, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā-ʾī-rā—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. וָ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes וּ.

b. אִ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יִרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tiphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-ʾē-hā-bhē—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וּ and אֶ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Niph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פִּ gut. and אֶ"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from חָ, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאִירָא	וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאִירָא	וָאֶחְבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאִירָא	וָאֶחְבֵּא	וָאִירָא	וָאֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. וָ, before the *first* person (אֶ), becomes וּ.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ʾ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hithpā'el is generally reflexive; the Niph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for ā.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאֵל *redeem*, (2) מָהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (NY., or Hlythp.) *in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יִבְרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה; (2) מִי הַתְּחִבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (3) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) בָּכַל הָאָרֶץ יִבְרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה; (5) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בְּרַכְתֶּם, מִרְחַפֶּת, וַיְבָרַךְ, נִאֲלִי, יִבְחַר, שָׁחַת.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs ב"פ in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'al and Hîthp'al stems in this Lesson. (4) •ן before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ע' guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs ע' guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמְּנוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (10) תֹּאכֵל (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח:

a. Hyph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the הִנִּיחַ verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר; Synopsis, הִקְטִיל; the D. f. in הִגִּיד is for the assimilated הִגִּיד, § 84. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לְ, with suffix הָ, § 51. 3.

319. אָתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 58. 2.

320. הִמֵּן—h-m'n—? *from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—ç'w-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וִּיצֵן:

a. Pf'el Perf. 1 sg. of the צִוֶּה verb צִוָּה *command*, § 100.

b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of לְ—, we have '— = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.

c. הִי = *I*; הָ = *thee*; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pf'el.

322. לֹבְלִיתִי—to-not: prep. לְ, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'khöl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:

a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.

b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally תָּ.

325. עִמָּדִי—'m-mā-dhî—with-me: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hî' nā-th'nāl+li—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וָאֵכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. וָאֵרָא, וָאֵחָבָא:

a. אָכַל is for אָכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.

b. וָ, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes וָ before א, § 78. 2. a. (2).

328. מַה-זֶּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-hast-done; תָּ=thou (f.); on '— see § 100. 3. b.

330. הִשְׁאִינִי—hîš-šî-'ā-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. ךְ is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הָשִׂיא, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא, נ being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in ךְ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'ghōltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. c.

333. גָּחֹן—*thy-belly*; cf. גְּדִלִים, מֵאֹרֶת :

a. The ךְ of גָּחֹן becomes ךְ when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ךְ with ךְ.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or יֵלַךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of תִּקְטֹל is תִּקְטֹלָה.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיהֶּ—hāy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel ךְ (e) see § 80. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הָגִיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הָשִׂיא	מֵהֶּ	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical נ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מֵהֶּ *what?*.

140. ת = *thou (m.)*, ת = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Māqqēph.

142. The personal termination ת *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause — becomes — , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָמַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for א.
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd š-wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pīl Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Nīph.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send* (Pīl); (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכֵל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) הָשִׂיא הַנָּחֹשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכֵל; (3) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (4)

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hyph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I will-cause-to-be-great: Hyph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—ʿq-ṣ'bhô-nêkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

- a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.
b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ך is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and ך, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tê-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

- a. For תולדי (cf. התקטלי, but ו, being weak, drops out and ך, in an open syllable, becomes ך, § 90. 2. a.
b. Root ילד = ילד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for יולד.
c. ת and ך are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thêkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

- a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.
b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with ך; cf. הרנך (345), עצבונך (344).
c. Before ך, ך in an open syllable becomes ך, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šôl+bâkh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

- a. ימשל- for ימשל before Măqqêph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-, בל-.
b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾs-tê-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 88. 1. N.:

- a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.
b. S'ghôltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Q&l Part. pass. of ארר *curse*.

353. בעבירך—bā-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. **ךְ** with the preceding **־** changed to **־־** as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 88. 1. N
 c. D. 1. in **כִּי** because of preceding disjunctive, *Tiphhā* (י), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכַלְנָה—*tô'-kh'lén-nā—thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it* :

- a. **תֹּאכַל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה־**, a strengthened form of **הָ**, just as **נָו־** (in **תִּשְׁוֹפְנוּ**) was for **נָה־**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשְׁוֹפְנוּ	עֲצֹבְנָךְ	יִמְשַׁלְּכָךְ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרֹר
תֹּאכַלְנָה	תִּשְׁוֹקְתָּךְ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אֲרִירָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָֿ**; the **הָ** of **הָךְ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךְ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before *Māq-qēph* becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךְ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. *a, b*, Loss of **נ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Impv.
- § 84. 2. *a, b*, Assimilation of **נ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in *Höph'al*.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hl.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁקָתִי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָהּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (3) בָּעֵצַב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גָּשׁ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבְרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּנָּעוּ, יִשַׁע, יִפַּח, נָע, גָּשַׁת, תִּנָּח, יִקַּח, תִּנָּח, תִּתַּן, יִתֵּן, יִפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הָן, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of תָּ to é. (7) הָ and תָּ. (8) Loss of נ. (9) Assimilation of נ. (10) תָּ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hiph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכֶלֶתְ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 78. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעָה—b'zē-'āth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיָה—'āp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before הָ (or הָ) אֶפְיָה; cf. חִיִּיךָ.

b. The Dāghēs-forte in פּ also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 18. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-ḥēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶה—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—from-her: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 88. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע"ו verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. **הַקָּטָל** is for **הַקְטַל**, the ־ being attenuated, the ־ heightened.
 c. **תָּשׁוּב** (corresponding to **הַקָּטָל**) becomes **תָּשׁוּב** by contraction of ־ to ־ and heightening of ־ to ־ .

365. **חַוָּה**—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. **חַיָּה** *life*.

366. **הִיא**—hī', not hīw'—*she*: for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. a.

367. **הָיְתָה**—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the פ' gut., and ל' verb **הָיָה** *be*, § 100. 4.

b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. **אִם**—but **אִמּוֹ** (266): **אִם** is for **אִמְּם**, § 106. 2. c.

369. **חַי**—pausal for **חַי**; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. **כְּתוּנֹת**—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of **כְּתָנֶת**.

371. **וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם**—wāy-yāl-bi-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of **לָבַשׁ**, with suffix **ם** joined by ־ .

b. The ־ under **ב** is ־ , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

-
1. Verbal Forms:—**תִּצְמִיחַ**, **וְאָכַלְתָּ**, **תֹּאכַל**, **שׁוּבָה**, **לִקְחָהּ**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, **וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם**, **תִּהְיֶה**, **תָּשׁוּב**.
 2. Nominal Forms:—**עֹר**, **קוֹץ**; **אָדָם**, **עֶפֶר**; **לֶחֶם**, **עֵשֶׂב**.
-

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזַעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition **ב** may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs **פ"א**.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַט** in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final א in verbs א"ל.

4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial א in verbs א"ל.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs א"פ and א"ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אָמַר *say*, (2) מָצָא *find*, (3) קָרָא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (P'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צִוָּה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשֶּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חָדָה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ יָמוֹת כָּל אִשֶּׁר עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (4) מִן-הָעֵפֶר בָּאֲפִי נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּרָא, נִאֲכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֵאתָ, בָּרָאתִי, נִשְׂאֵךְ, מְלֵאוֹ, יִקְרָא, תִּדְשֵׂא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אָמַם, אָמַם. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פִּ"א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל"א. (7) Synopses of קָטַל in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַל in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. אֶחָד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.
b. מֵמֵנוּ is for מִן reduplicated, and נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. *a*; cf. מֵמֵנוּ for מִמֵּנָהוּ.

374. לִדְעַת—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; לֵ, § 47. 5.

375. וַיֵּחִי—wā-ḥāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. וַיֵּ is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the י being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b*.
b. וַיֵּ is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע verb חָיָה *live*, § 86. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wā -y'sāl-l'ḥē-hū—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from וַיִּ because it has not a full vowel.

b. Prēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, קָטְלָהּ.

c. The pron. suffix הָן joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לַעבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., § 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אִשָּׁר—which... from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wā-y'ghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֵּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The י, having only a šwâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ג becomes ׀.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ׀, ׀ becomes ׀.

d. Prēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb נָגַד *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wā-y-šš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not י) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 78. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rû-bhîm—the-cherubim; ׀ for י; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת—hām-mīth-hāp-pē-khēth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מִתְהַפֶּכֶת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִישְׁמֹר—līš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֹרָה (223), and לַעבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָקַח, וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, וַיִּקְטֹל, וַיִּקְדֵּשׁ, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן, מִתְהַפֶּכֶת.

2. Nominal Forms:—אָחֵר, עֵר, עָרֵן, עֵלָם, אַחֵר, חֶרֶב, לָחֵט, כְּרֻבִּים, עֵר, עָרֵן, עֵלָם, אַחֵר.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַעֲתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח... וְאָכַל... וַחַי—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Waw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קִטָּה in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a*—*f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a*—*e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a*, *b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs לָוִי, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) בָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (P'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (P'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (P'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (P'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (P'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכֵן אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם ; (2) לִנְזֶעֱרָן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים ; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם ; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ ; (5) גִּרְשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרָן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ ; (6) לְעִבְדוֹ אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה ;

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּכָה, עָשָׂה, יָעִלָּה, הִשָּׁקָה, פָּעַשְׁיָנָה, עָשִׂיתָ, גִּרְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיִּכַּל, וַיִּבֶן, הִקִּיתָ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pʾēl, Pūʾāl, Hīphʾīl, and Hīthpāʾēl stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called לִי. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אַח, (6) הָבֵל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֹאן, (9) קִץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֶלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְתָהָר, for תָּהָרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וְתָלַד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 78. 3. *a*. (3).—הִנֵּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וְתֹסַף, for וְתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 78. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלַדְתָּ, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְהוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הָבֵל, for הֶבֶל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, *abs.* רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 128. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יְוִמִּים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—יָבֵא, for יָבֹא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֵדֶנִּי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא (= הָבֹא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; *sg.* בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֶלְבֵהֶן (û-mê-hê-lîbhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֶלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֶלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וְתֹסַף לָלַדְתָּ—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a—c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.
 Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.
 Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*,
 (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He began* (Hyph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out :—Synopses in Qāl, NYph., Hyph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described :—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָבַ, יָמַד, הָסַב, יָקַל, יָקַל, נָסַב, הוֹחֵל, מָסַב, הָחֵל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ. (2) Loss of י in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"ו.
- (3) The י of verbs ל"ה in Perf. before consonant additions. (4)

¹ יָלַד in Hiph'il.

The \hat{o} in פ"י Hÿph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"י. (6) The י of אח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה and ה in ל' participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Nÿph., Hÿph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חרה, (2) למה, (3) הלוא, (4) אם, (5) יטב, (6) נשא, (7) פתח, (8) חטאת, (9) רבץ, (10) קום, (11) הרג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. ויחר, for יחרה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לקין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—ויפלגו, Méthëgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פניו (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יו, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אפי (185).

V. 6. למה = מה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חרה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לה, pausal for לה, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פניה (phā-ne-khā), on י (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הלוא (h'lô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תיטיב, for תיטיב (cf. תקטיל), but י becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. *b*; Hÿph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יטב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—נשא, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נשא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—ואליה, § 23. 6; prep. אל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix יה, cf. פניה in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the י becomes י in an open syl.—תשוקתו, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תמשלכו, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אחיו, see in v. 2.—בהיותם (bñh-yô-thām), מן, § 47. 2; on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on ות, § 100. 1. *e*; ם, as in בהבראם (167).—ויקם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קום; paradigm-form, יקום, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the י under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .—וְיִהְיֶה־הוּא, on = under '° , § 78. 2. a ; on = under ה, § 78. 3. d ; on =, § 74. 2. b (1); on ה, § 16. 2; on =, § 74. 2. c . (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּשָּׂא שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ע"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. a - c , Intensive stems in ע"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבִיזוּ, הִסְכִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבִּינָה, נִקְלֹת, סָבֹת, מִחֲקֵק, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבִּינָה, נִקְלֹת, סָבֹת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִי־ (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִי־־. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְהָ in Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of י־ to י־. (9) י־ stems before vowel-additions. (10) י־ stems before consonant-additions. (11) י־ Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ"י and 'ל gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent י־, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מִה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צֶעַקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל.—אֵלִי, cf. אֵלֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרֹר אֶתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצָתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of ח, § 37. 2.—מִיָּדָה, pausal for מִיָּדָה, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on =, § 78. 2. *a*; on =, § 78. 3. *b*; on ō, § 67. 1.—תִּסָּפֵף (thô-sēph), for תִּסָּפֵף; on ô, § 90. 3. *b*; on =, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵחַ, on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הָ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nādh), on the = (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נֹעַ and נֹד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—אֲנִי אֶחָיוּתִי אֶחָיוּתִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֲ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with ך.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך, uniting with ך.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die ; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned* ; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I do not know the name of the man* ; (2) *Am I a ruler ?* (3) *Who did this (f.) ?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground* ; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God* ; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground* ; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out :—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described :—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, הָשׁוּב, יָמוּת, הָבִיא, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, נָדָה, נָעָה, מָקָם, הָאִיר, יָבֵא, הָבִיא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי־א. (2) The $\dot{\iota}$ of אָח, אָב before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The $\dot{\iota}$ of לָהּ Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָהּ. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי־פ. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי guttural. (9) The δ of פִּי־פ Hīph'ls. (10) The \hat{a} of עִי Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is changed to $\dot{\iota}$. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The δ in עִי Nīph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עִי forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13–17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹזֵן or עוֹזָן, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לֶכֶן, (4) שְׁבָעִתִּים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכָה, (7) יֹשֵׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גִּדּוּל, pl. גִּדּוּלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹנֵי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גִּדּוּל; before '־, ־ becomes ־־, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוֹא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ־; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּה, for גִּרְשָׁתָּה, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיהֶם, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on ־־, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהִיִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on ־, § 78. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with '־; on change of ־ to ־, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yā-hā-r'ghē-nī), composed of יְהִרְגֵּנִי and נִי; on change of *ō* to ־, and on ־, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of ־ to ־, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קִ (for גִ), § 84. 2. *b*; on ־ in Höph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 78. 3. *a*. (3); ־ for '־, § 96. 1; root, שָׁם (עִ"י)—הִכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthègh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כִ (for גִ), § 84. 2. *b*; on הִ, § 60. 1. *a*; on וַת, § 100. 1. *e*; on אֵת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאוֹ, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yē-ṣā); for וַיֵּצֵא, but ־ is dropped and ־ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on ־ under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthègh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but ־ is dropped, and ־ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדַּע, for וַיִּדַּע, but ־ is dropped, and ־ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on ־ under ע instead of ־, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתֵּהָרֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתֵּלֶד, for וַתֵּלֶד, but ־ is dropped and ־ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַהֲבִינָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בָּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בִּ, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּה אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä—â (= δ). (2) The $\text{P}^\text{r}\text{el}$ of verbs ע' guttural. (3) The י' (= e) before suffixes ך and ה , and before the plur. fem. נה . (4) The י' of ל"ה Perfects. (5) The change of ֿֿֿ before ֿֿֿ to ֿֿֿ . (6) The $\text{H}\ddot{o}\text{ph.}$ of verbs פ"י . (7) The ות of ל"ה Inf's const. (8) The ֿֿֿ under י of פ"י Qāl Imperfects. (9) The הֿֿֿ (ϵ) of ל"ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע' verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע"ע and verbs ע'ע .

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אָהֶל , (3) מִקְנֶה , (4) תַּפֵּשׁ , (5) בְּרָחֶל , (6) עֹנֶב , (7) לְטִישׁ , (8) חֲרָשׁ , (9) נְחֻשֶׁת , (10) בְּרָחֶל , (11) אָחוֹת .

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּזְלַד , root זִלַּד (= זִלַּד); on D. f. in ז , § 13. 2; 90. 3. a ; on the form, § 68. 1. a ; cor. form, יִקְטֹל .— אֶת-עֵידֶר , the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח , for וַיִּלְקַח ; ל assim. like נ , § 84. 2. R. 2; on ֿֿֿ under ק , § 82. 1. a .— שְׁתִּי (štê , not š'tê), the š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי , const. of שְׁנִים .— נָשִׁים , cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁת *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁי *wives-of*.— הַשְּׁנִיתִּי הָאָחֶת , cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי הָאָחֶד .

V. 20. וַיִּזְלַד , cf. note on v. 17.— אָבִי , const. of אָב ; on ֿֿֿ , § 121. 2. c ; on accent, § 24. 5. a .— יִשָּׁב , like קִטֹּל .— אָהֶל , a u -class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֶה** (m'q-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפִּישׁ**, like **קָטַל**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יָלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—**לְמִישׁ**; like **קָטַל**—**חִרַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**—**וְאַחֹת**, const. of **אָחוֹת**, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד לְחֵנוֹךְ אֶת-עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch*.

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**יָשַׁב אָהֵל וּמִקְנֶה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle*.

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Inv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פִּי**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יָשַׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with **אֵ** in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׁן, יָדָעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יִשָּׁב, יָצָא. הוֹרֵד, הוֹלִיד, גִּדָּע, יוֹלֵד, בָּרַעַת, לָדַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אָת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פִּי' Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) י of verbs פִּי' in the Qāl Impf. (11) י of verbs פִּי' in Hiph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבָעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) שִׁית, (12) אַחֲרַי, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. פָּצַע לְנִשְׁיָו (l'nā-šāw); on יָו, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִי, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ— having been dropped and = inserted, § 87. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קָטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁים, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשִׁי above.—הָאִמְרָה, for הָאִמְרָה like הָקְטָלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אָזָן.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with תָּ for הָ; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנַקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבָעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּדַּע, see on v. 17.—וַתִּלְדֹּ, see on v. 20.—שֶׁת־לִי (šāth), on Méthégħ, § 18. 4; the ת is š, coming from *a+a*, שִׁית losing י and contracting ת and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַהֲרָג = וַיִּהְרָג; הָרָג becomes הֲרָגוּ, ת being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. וְגַם־הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הֵחָלַל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַעֲלָה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
(2) נָשִׁי לְמַךְ הָאִמְרָה אִמְרָתִי

(3) כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לַפִּעֲלִי

(4) וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעָתִים יָקָם-קֶזֶז

(6) וְלָמַךְ שִׁבְעִים וּשְׁבַעַה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä; the deflection of ĩ and ũ.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ɛ and ø; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֵּת, צִלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁבֵּת, יָרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאִיר, אֱלֹהִי, יִשָּׁב; (3) the *volatilization*, in מִצְאִי, קִטְלָתָם, רָקִיעַ, גִּדְלִים, יִשְׂרְעוּ, נִתְּנָה; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in **יִשְׁבֹּת**, **קָטַל**, **הִקְטִיל**, **נִקְטַל**; (5) the *deflection*, in **אֶכְלָה**, **הִקְטַל**, **הִנְחֵמְד**, **הִעֲטִיל**; (6) the *sharpening*, in **יָקָם**, **אָמוּ**; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in **נָע**, **נָד**, **וְיָהִי**, **יִשָּׁן**, **קוֹם**, **תִּיטִיב**, **בֵּין**, **תוֹצֵא**, **תִּסָּף**, **בְּתוֹךְ**, **אֶפְרָיִם**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת־אִשְׁרִי) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hyph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä*, *ī*, *ū*; the volatilization of *ä*, *ī*, *ū*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ī*, *ū*; the sharpening of *ē* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a*, *a+i(y)*, *a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i*, *i+y*, *y+i*; the contraction of *u+u*, *u+w*, *w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending **יָ**. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs **יָפַ**. (4) The *ä* in the **יָעַ** Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs **יָעַ**. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tāl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*

2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חַיָּה, (3) שְׁלִשִּׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֲרַיִם, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעִים, (9) חֲמִישִׁים, (10) שִׁבְעִים, (11) עֶשְׂרִים, (12) שְׁתַּיִם,¹ (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) עֶשְׂרִים, (16) שְׁלִשִּׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר. *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת-הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים²—וְלֵד.*

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² אֱלֹהִים is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, בָּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite, Principle 4.—בָּרָא, Qāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בָּרָא, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הַבְּרָא, the first א, Méthègh, the second Sillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בָּרָא.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חָיָה *live*, as וַיְחִי for וַיְחִיָּה from חָיָה *be*.—שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאוֹת שָׁנָה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שָׁלֹשׁ), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיֻּלְדְּ, Hiph. of וָלַד (יָלַד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for י, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמֵי, § 132. 12.—אַחֲרֵי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lîdh) with suffix י.—בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חֵי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חָי root, § 86. 1.—וַיָּמָת (wăy-yā-môth), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עֶשְׂרֵים שָׁנִים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שָׁנִים, a contraction of שְׁנָתִים (cf. שָׁנָה, ch. IV. 19), and עֶשְׂרֵה, a form of עָשָׂר *ten*.—תְּשַׁעִּים, pl. of תְּשַׁעָּה or תְּשַׁע *nine*.—חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבַּעָּה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten.*

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים; V. 7.—שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; V. 14.—עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלִשִּׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תְּשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by כִּן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטַלְתָּ**. (4) Apocopation of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hyph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָרַד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **וַיָּרֶד**, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמִּישׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמִּישָׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**.—**שְׁתֵּי**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and (a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשָׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתּוֹשְׁלַח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי־כֵן, form and synopsis? force of Hithpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כֵן־יָמֵי, D. l. in כֵן after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כֵן, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי.—וַאֲנִי־נָנִי (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, יָ, אֲנִי, נָ, הוּ; on יָ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הֵן, these accents need not be considered here.—וַיַּחַמְנוּ, Pŕēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of Pŕēl in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on נָ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמֶּעֶשְׁנוּ, made up of מֶן (§ 113. 1), and נָ. —וּמִעֲצָבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מֶ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ׀ becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יָדִינוּ, sg. יָד, *du. יָדִים*; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָהּ ('ê-râh), Pŕēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut., 'ע gut. and 'ע' verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"יֵ אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כֵן־יָמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כֵן־יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—יֵ אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ הוּא—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חָדַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—Y); (4) from עָבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (Y—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—Y); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ă—Y), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (P'êl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hÿthpā'êl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיָּה, הָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in P'él. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in P'él. (7) Mäppiq. (8) A-class, Ī-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ and לֵה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָכַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text, שָׁנָם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גְּבוּר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רֶקַע, (11) נָחַם (in N'ph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחֲהָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הִחֵל, for הִחֲלִיל, but the ל's contract and — goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on — under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in H'ph.?—לָרֵב, prep. ל with pretonic *ā*; רָב, for רָכַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיֵּרָא, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (*), § 100. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים.—טַבַּת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; *ô* written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'ḥû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 8. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן,¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בִּ in, •שִׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם also.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אֲחֵרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when* = *afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יָקוּלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāq-âl, not yāq-tûl; יָבֹאוּ = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַנְּבָרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנִשִּׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רָבָה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רָעָה, const. of יִצָּר.—רָעָה, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לְכוּ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיַּעֲצֵב, cf. וַיַּתְּהִל in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחֶה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרִאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחְמָתִי, for נִנְחָמָתִי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, P'él (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ' , § 125. 5. a; on second ' , § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = *In those days*.

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹאוּ, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā), and one with ת (ā—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (Y—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (Y—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (Y—ā).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hyph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and ב'שנים. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תבה, (2) חמם, (3) שחת, (4) דור, (5) תמים, (6) צדיק, (7) אמה, (8) בפר, (9) חוץ, (10) קן, (11) גפר, (12) קומה, (13) ארך, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדורתי = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יו (cf. אפיו); on the pl. ending יו after the pl. ending *ôth*, § 124. 4 and N.—צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —"את-הא, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—דרך, from דרך; cf. זרע and זרעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hyph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה (*sê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const. of תִּבְּהָ, the — being unchangeable. — עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים. — קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. לָב. — וּכְפָרְתָּ, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וְאִמָּר. — מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, *from house and from outside* = *within and without*. — הָעֵשָׂה, cf. נָעֵשָׂה (ch. I. 26). — רִחְבָּהּ (rôh-bâh), on פ (ð) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָאֵשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֵתָּה—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 120, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
2. § 121. 1. *a, b*, Relics of the nominative case-ending *u*.
3. § 121. 2. *a—d*, Relics of the genitive case-ending *i*.
4. § 121. 3. *a*, The accus. ending *a*, in the form of Hē directive.
5. § 121. 3. *b*, The accus. ending *a* as a so-called connecting vowel.
6. § 121. 3c, *d*, Other traces of the accusative case-ending.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
לְמִינֵהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיָּה, חִית־אֶרֶץ, מִלְכֵי-צֹרֶךְ,
צִלְמֵנוּ, זֶרַעַה, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְדָּה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת, a preposition. (4) The ô of פ' Hīph'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ל' Imv's. (9) ע' i-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעֲלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוֹל, (8) גָּנַע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tā-'sé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלֶנָּה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for **הָ**, **ה** being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. **וַיָּבֵל** (ch. II. 2).—**מִלְמַעְלָה** (mġl-mā'-lā), made up of **מַעַל**, **לְ**, and **הָ** directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qātōn, (3) simple Š'wā under **ע**; on **הָ**, § 121. 3. a.—**בְּצִדָּה** (b'çid-dâh), from **צַד** with suf. **הָ**, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—**תְּשִׁים**, Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the **ע** verb **שָׁם** put.—**תַּעֲשֶׂה**, same as the word above, with pron. suf. **הָ**.

V. 17. **וְאֲנִי** (wā-'nī), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ā)'.—**הֲנִי**, a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.—**מְבִיא**, for **מְבֹא**; but **ו** became **'**, and **yi** = **i**, then **i** in an open syl. became **—**, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.—**לְשַׁחַת**, Pŕēl Inf. const. of the **ע** gut. verb **שָׁחַת**, the D. f. being implied in **ח**, § 80. 1. b.—**יְנוּעַ**, pausal for **יָנוּעַ**, Qāl Impf. of **נָוַעַ**, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. **וְהִקְמַתִּי**, on **י**, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on **הָ**, § 94. 4. b. R.; **—** is **i**, written defectively; **ô** is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם**, which before **תִּי** becomes **הִקְמַתִּי**.—**אֶתְּךָ**, pausal for **אֶתְךָ**, the prep. **אֶת** with; cf. **אֶתְךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וּבָאתָ**, Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בָּא**, with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. **הִהְיֶה**, instead of **הָיָה** with D. f. implied.—**תְּבִיא**, Hġph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; **תְּבֹא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא**, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.—**לְהִיחִיּוֹת**, Hġph. Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; on **וּת**, § 100. 1. e.—**יִבְאוּ**, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בָּא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **קַח**, Qāl Imv. of **לָקַח**, § 84. 2. R. 2.—**מֵאֲכָלִי**, §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.—**וְאֶסְפֶּתָּ**, § 78. 1.—on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.—**צִוָּה**, Pŕēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of **צָוָה** command; on **—**, § 59. 1. a; on **הָ**, § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—**וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא**—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת־הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. a—c, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵין** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **הַ** of **ל'ה** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע'ע**. (7) ׀ before a guttural with Š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **כִּבִּיא**. (9) 'ע gut. P'êls. (10) The vowel-points in **יְהִימְתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Nīph-'āls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טָהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — **בִּיתְּךָ**, on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רֵאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from ê, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — **דָּוָר**, on ô, § 80. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טָהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחַיִּיתָ**, Pŕēl Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיִּית** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמְטֵר**, synopsis in Hīph'il; cf. Principle 28. — **יָמִים אַרְבָּעִים**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — **וּמַחִיתִי**, on 'ִי (cf. **רֵאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מָחָה** — **הַיָּקוּם** (hă-y'qûm), on omission of D. f. from 'ִי, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — **עֲשִׂיתִי**, on î, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחִיתִי** and **רֵאִיתִי** — **צֹהַר**, for **צֹהָר** and **דָּוָר**; = **צֹהָר אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the ô is obscured from â, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבֹא**; the *y* being elided, â becomes â, and this ô, § 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְנָיו**, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = **(-him)**. — **אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵינָהּ**; on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **אֵינָהּ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה** — *Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם** — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of הֶ for הָ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original תֶ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of יִ for יִם and יִם.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תְּבָה, עֵינַים, רִנָּה, חֲיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man;* (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw;* (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood;* (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean;* (6) *The man was forty years old;* (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters :—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ of verbs פָּנִי. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִי Segholates before suffixes. (4) The $\dot{\iota}$ of לִי Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינְנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מֵעֵן, (2) חֶדֶשׁ, (3) שְׁבַע־עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מֵעֵן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) נָשָׂם, (9) צָפֹר, (10) בָּעַר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאֵן, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בְּאִשֶּׁר, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בְּשֵׁנָת, on י, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the † being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חִי, const. of חִיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע.—מַעֲנִיּוֹת, const. of מַעֲנִיּוֹת, a denominative from עֵיִן, § 119. 2.—רַבָּה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—נָשָׂם (gé-sém) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אִתָּם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—הַמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 124. 1. b. (1). —צָפֹר, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנִים שְׁנִים, repetition giving a distributive sense.—הַבֶּשֶׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בָּא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסָּר, with י atten. from א, and ו heightened from ו, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—בָּעָרֹ (bā-'dhô), prep. בָּעַר around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—“אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun כֹּסֶם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a*, *b*, and *R*'s, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a*—*d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִי, (2) יִיָּהּ, (3) יִיָּהּ, (4) יִיָּהּ, (5) י, (6) יָהּ, (7) יָהּ, (8) יָהּ, (9) יָהּ, (10) יָהּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) יִי stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יִי. (8) The original vowels in יִי. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from י). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ī. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רִימ, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) בִּסְחָה, (4) הָר, (5) גִּבֹּרָה, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וִירְבֹּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וִישָׁאוּ (wāy-yī-s'ā), from וִישָׂא; ו assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Šwā remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wāt-tā-rōm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ḏ; usual form of וְ׀׀ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ḏ is employed, which becomes ḏ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—נָבְרוּ, (1) ׀, (2) נבר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וְיָכֹסוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from ׀, § 14. 2; (2) ׀; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וְיָכֹל (ch. II. 1).—הָהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—נָבְהִים, from נָבָה, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וְיָנוּעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפִיו, from אָנַף = אָנַפִּים, dual, אָפִים; on ׀, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחֹרְבָה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ׀, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוּ, on é under ׀, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וְיָמָח, for וְיָמָחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ׀ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over ׀, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וְיָמָחוּ, Niph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמָח.—וְיָשָׁאֵר, another Niph.; tone receding to penult, — is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֵתוּ בְּתֵבָה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יֹם, sg., although pl. in sense.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאֵפִיו . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) הַמַּיִם, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מַלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְבִהְמָה, (5) מֵאָרֶץ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ו or י in verbs הָלַךְ. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פָּנָה. (3) The vowels in עָלָה Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with עָלָה. (5) The suffix and ending יָהּ. (6) Each vowel in יָהּ and יָהּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, 1 atten. from זָכַר, ֹ height. from זָ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ־ instead of ִ, § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the ־ height. from orig. ־; the ֹ with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Niph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלֹא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁוּבוּ, for וַיִּשְׁוּבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-ṭāl), but w+ū = ū, and ֹ in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—וַיִּחְלֹן, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ā), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on ־, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שָׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ־ before ח, § 78. 2. a; on ־ under ח, § 78. 3. c.—וַיִּקְצָה (mī-q'ṣê), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ־ under ק, instead of ־, § 125. 6. b; on הָ (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּנְחֲנוּ, from נָחַח (cf. וַיִּנְחֲלוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., נִנְחֵחַ, but the form with Wāw consec. has ֹ, § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ֹ to ֹ.—וַיִּהְיֶה, const. pl. of הָיָה, which is from הָיָה; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—וַיִּחְסֹר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ā), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּרְאוּ, Niph. of רָאָה.—וַיִּרְאֵי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—וַיִּהְיֶיִם (hé-hā-rīm), on the ־ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ־ under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיִּצְאָה, § 90. 2. a. (1).—וַיִּצְאָה, § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְשָׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.

8. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 8.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ...הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלֹךְ וְחֹסֵר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"י, ע"י and ע"י Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134–151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מוֹת, זֵית, חָק, קָצָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲנִית, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנָּשִׁים, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) עֵעֵ Qāl Impf. (3) עֵעֵ Qāl Impf. (4) Niph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The *ê* of the Inf. abs. (7) The *ê* of לֵ"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable *ת* in const. plur. (9) Article with *הַ*. (10) לֵ"ה guttural P'el Impf. (11) פֵ"ו Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) עֵעֵ and עֵעֵ Segholates. (14) עֵעֵ Segholates. (15) לֵ"ה nouns ending in הַ.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּפָה, (5) רִגְלִי, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרֵי, (8) עֵת, (9) יָנִית, (10) טָרַף, (11) נָחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרֵב, (14) מִכְסֶּה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) בָּקְלוּ,⁸ (4) מִצֵּאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) יִשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) בָּקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֲלֵ,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּךְ,¹⁰ (11) יִשְׁלַח,¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) וַיֵּרֶע,¹¹ (14) וַיִּחַל,¹² (15) שָׁב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) וַיִּבְשֶׁה,¹⁴ (18) וַיִּסַּר,¹³ (19) וַיֵּרָא,¹³ (20) וַיִּבְשֶׁה,¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. ag., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. ag., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in ag. and plur.]

(1) אֶרְמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלֶיהָ,⁹ (3) יָדוֹ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרֵב,¹¹ (6) נִית,¹¹ (7) חֹדֶשׁ,¹³ (8) מַכְסָּה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אֵת⁸ (*with*), (4) הָ,⁸ (5) -הָ,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ,⁹ (8) לֹא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי,⁹ (11) וְ,⁹ (12) הָ,⁹ (13) לִי,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹ (15) יְיָ.¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, עֵי, עֵי, לִי and עֵי Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָרָה, (11) חֹם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) דִּבֶּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (‡ 90. 2. α), (4) הִרְצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q^{ri}, הִרְצֵא; usual form would be הִרְצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. β), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) וַיֵּצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיָּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעֲלֶה²⁰ (in Hyph., not Q^{al}), (11) וַיִּירַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) לִקְלֹל,²¹ (14) לְהַבִּיר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) יִשְׁבְּחוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בֶּשֶׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאֵרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) לְבֹו,²¹ (7) מִשְׁפָּחַת,¹⁹ (8) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (9) טְהוֹר,²⁰ (10) עֹלֹת,²⁰ (11) יָצָר,²¹ (12) נִגְעָרִיו,²¹ (13) זָרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף.²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֲשֶׁתָּהּ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיָּהּ,¹⁶ (4) נִשְׂי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתָּהּ,¹⁶ (6) אֵתָּהּ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֶבֶר,²¹ (9) בְּאֶשֶׁר,²¹ (10) יָמֵי,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 180. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1903

**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO**

PREFACE.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֲ); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (;) preceded by Šîlûq.

GENESIS I-IV.
THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- ב וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תָהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- ג וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- ד וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רִקְיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מְבֹדֵל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- ז וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לַרְקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לַרְקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- ח וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַרְקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתִרְאֶה הַיַּבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זֶרְעוֹ-כּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתֵּצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֹשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זֶרְעוֹ-כּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וְהָיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֹף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הָרֹמֶשֶׂת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵיהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֵשׁ וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרִדוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתֶּהּ וַיְרִדוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נֹתְתִי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פְּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם וַיְהִי לְאָכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאָכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 ב וַיִּכַּל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 ג וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּו שָׁבֹת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 ד אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שֵׁיט הַשָּׂדֶה טָרָם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֶׁב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרָם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 ו וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 ז וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 ח וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶרְן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 ט וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נְחֹמֵד לְמַרְאֵה
 וטוב לִמְאֹכֵל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וָרָע:

ה' זעירא 4. v. 10

וַנְהַר יָצָא מֵעֶרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת־הָגֶן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל־אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה
אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם הַזָּהָב:

וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבָּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

וּשְׁם־הַנְּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל־אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חִדְקֵל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וַיִּנְחֵהוּ בִּגְן־עֶדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ־הָגֶן אָכַל
תֹּאכֵל:

וּמִעֵץ הַדֶּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלָהּ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא־טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה־
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן־הָאָדָמָה כָּל־חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל־הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה־יִּקְרָא־לּוֹ

וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא־לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא־מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרִדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעָתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מְעַצְמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לָזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקָחָהּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוָמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עֶרּוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תְאוֹה־הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תְאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בִּגְן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:
- וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכֶּךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן וְאִירָא כִּי-עִירָם אָנֹכִי
וַאֲחַבָּא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירָם אָתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכַל:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂיתְּ וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכַל:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעֹפֶר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינֶה וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעַךְ וּבִין זֶרַעַה 15
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֵקֶב:
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרֻבָּה עֲצֻבוֹנֶךָ וְהִרְנֶךָ בְּעֵצָב 16
 תִּלְדִּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִשְׁךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשֶׁלְּךָ:
 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שְׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרֶךָ בְּעֵצָבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבָה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הָיְתָה אִם 20
 כָּל-חַי:
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֻנוֹת עוֹר 21
 וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לְבָרֵעַת טוֹב וְרָע וַעֲתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וַחַי לְעֹלָם:
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֻהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-עֵדֶן לְעַבֵּר אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 וַיַּגְרֵשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקֶּדֶם לְנֹחַל-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים 24
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרֹב הַמִּתְהַפֵּכֶת לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
 2 וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 4 וַהֲבֵל הֵבִיא נֹס-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיַּשֶּׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לַפֶּתַח חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בְהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּבִי אָחֶיךָ צָעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאֲדָמָה:
 11 וַעֲתָה אֲרוּר אַתָּה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּבִי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָר
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קִין אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא :

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אָסְתָּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָר בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצֵאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי :

ט וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן בְּלֹהֲרֹג קִין שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקִין אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצֵאוֹ :

16 וַיָּצֵא קִין מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹד קָדְמַת-עֵרֶן :

17 וַיֵּדַע קִין אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ :

18 וַיֹּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵירֹד וְעֵירֹד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח-לּוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יִבְלָה הִוא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אָהֵל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יִבְלָה הִוא הָיָה אָבִי כָל-תַּפְשׁ כְּנֹר וְעוֹגֵב :

22 וַצִּלְהָ גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קִין לְטָשׁ כָּל-חֲדָשׁ
נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרָחֵל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קִין נַעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלְהָ שִׁמְעֵן קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֻזָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֻעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

24 כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקַם-קַיִן

וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

הַכ וַיַּרְע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים יָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הִרְגֵנוּ

קַיִן:

26 וַלִּשְׁת נֹם-הוּא יָלַד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנֹשׁ אִזּוֹ הוֹחֵל

לִקְרָא בְשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (i. e., whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(-them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (or, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him;* male and-female created-he)(-them.
28. And-blessed)(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly ;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon ;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good ;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon ;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris ; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria ;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying)* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him)* ;* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God : Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his ;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+ dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+ naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if +thou-makest-(or, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule +in-(or, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto +Abel his-brother;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto +Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto +Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I [.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from +the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from +the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+ (the) + bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+ the-ground, not + will-it-add to-give + her-strength to-thee;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto +Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(-me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any + finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any + killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite +)(-him any + finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of + Nod, eastward-of + Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+
Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-
of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irad; and-Irad begat)(+
Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael
begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took +to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-
one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhab-
itant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the)
father-of all +performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also +she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every
+cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;*
and-(the)-sister-of Tubal +Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives :—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged +Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-
she-called)(+his-name Seth;* For has-put +to-me God seed
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also +he, was-born +(a)-son; and-he-called)(+
his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-
name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אותו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה יהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אותו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בערן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- ונהר יצא מערן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:

17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:

18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:

19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:

כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:

21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:

22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:

23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:

24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:

כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל :
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון :
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון :
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע :
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל :
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת :
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן :
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה :
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא :
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת :
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל :
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל :

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :

18 וקץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה :

19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם :

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבד את האדמה
אשר לקח משם :

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- * והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה :
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבר ארמה :
- 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארמה מנחה
ליהוה :
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו :
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו :
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך :
- 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו :
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והי בהיותם בשדה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו :
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי :
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
הארמה :
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן הארמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך :
- 12 כי תעבר את הארמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
ונר תהיה בארץ :

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נור קדמת ערן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין למש כל חרש נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו עדה וצלה שמען קולי נשי למך האזנה אמרתי כי איש הרגתי לפצעי וילד לחברתי:

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-sā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ră-ḥé-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi+'ôr;* wă-y'hi+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ḥō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-ḥadh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mît-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)*; wă-y'hi+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr yôm šō-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-ḥăth hăš-sā-mă-yîm 'êl+māqôm 'éḥadh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hi+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, tădh-sê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-sê', 'ê-sêbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'êç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sêr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+ hă-'ă-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
12. Wăt-tô-çê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-sê', 'ê-sêbh măz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'sêr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nê-hû; * wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbh.
13. Wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhô-qêr yôm š'li-ši.
14. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, y'hi m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dil bên hăy-yôm ô-bhên hăl-lă-y'lă; * w'hă-yû l'ô-thôth ô-l'mô-'dhim ô-l'yă-mîm w'šă-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+ hă-'ă-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'êth+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhô-lîm, * 'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dhôl l'mêm-šé-lêth hăy-yôm, w'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-qă-ţôn l'mêm-šé-lêth hăl-lă-y'lă, w'êth hăk-kô-khă-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tên 'ô-thăm 'lô-him bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, * l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç[.],
18. W'lîm-šôl băy-yôm ô-bhăl-lă-y'lă, ô-l'hăbh-dil bên hă-'ôr ô-bhên hă-şô-şêkh; * wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+ţôbh.
19. Wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhô-qêr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rêç, né-phêš hăy-yă; * w'ôph y'ô-phêph 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-ră' 'lô-him 'êth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhô-lîm, * w'êth kôl+né-phêš hă-hăy-yă, hă-rô-mé-sêth 'sêr šă-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nê-hêm, w'êth kôl-'ôph kă-năph l'mî-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hām-mă-yîm bãy-yām-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēc.
23. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm h'mî-ši.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēc né-phēs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēc l'mî-nâh;* wă-y'hi+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ā-dhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b'çāl-mē-nû, kî-dh'mû-thē-nû;* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çāl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô,* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēc w'khî-bh'sû-hā,* û-r'dhû bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîy-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'sēr 'ăl+p'nê khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēq 'sēr+bô ph'rî+'ēq zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră,* lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc 'sēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēc 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;* wă-y'hi+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'sēr 'ā-sā, w'hîy-nē+tôbh m'ôdh;* wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-šîš-ši.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- * זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- 2 זָכַר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:
- 3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמֹו
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- 4 וַיְהִי יָמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חֵי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 6 וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-אֱנוֹשׁ:
- 7 וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אֱנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 8 וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי-שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 9 וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-קִינָן:
- ו וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וַתֵּשַׁע־שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:
- וַיִּתְּחֵל חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כֹל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיַּהֲלֵךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעֵ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעֲשָׁנוּ וּמִכָּעֲצוֹן יִדְּנוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעַיִם שָׁנָה וּחֲמֵשׁ מֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעַיִם שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

תרי טעמי, והקורא יטעים הגרש קודם התלשא. 0 v. 20.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדון רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
הַנִּפְלְאִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַזֵּה
הַגִּבֹּרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רָבָה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעַר
מִחֲשַׁבַּת לִבּוֹ רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיַּחֲעָצֵב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צִדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֶרְתּוֹ
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיֵּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דֶּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מָלְאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- טו חָה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אֹרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תִּבְלָנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשְׁמֹן תַּחֲתִים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָנוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ
וְאַשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיָת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיוֹת׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאַסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכְלָה׃
- 22 וַעֲשֵׂה נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֶּן עֲשֶׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֵנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בֵּיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת כִּי-
 אֶתְּךָ רֹאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְרֹדֶר הַזֶּה:
- מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
- כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאָדָמָה:
- וַעֲשֵׂה גַח כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוִּיתִי יְהוָה:
- וְנֹחַ בֶּן-יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמִּבּוֹל הָיָה מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת מִפָּנָי
 מִי הַמִּבּוֹל:
- מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָדָמָה:
- שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
- וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמִּבּוֹל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַיֵּי-נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקָעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתָּחוּ :

12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
13 בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחֲם וַיָּפֶת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף :

15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל-הַבֶּשֶׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹץ :

17 וַיְהִי הַמָּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

18 וַיִּנָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
21 וַיִּנָּע כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאֶפְיוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחֲרָבָה 22
מָתוּ:

וַיִּמָּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם 23
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת-אֶתוֹ בַּתֵּבָה:

וַיַּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם: 24

CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה *
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם:

וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּבְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם 2
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹף וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 8
מִקֶּלֶה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

וַתֵּנַח הַתֵּבָה בַּחֲרָשׁ הַשְּׂבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹף וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֲרָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֶשְׂרֵי ה'
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רִאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלְזוֹן הַתֵּבָה 6
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוֹב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָדָמָה :

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרֵים וַיִּסָּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עֶרֶב וַהֲגָה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ בֵּי-קָלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרֵים וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וָשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגָה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה :

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וְנָשִׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ :

- 17 בַּל־הָחִיָּה אֲשֶׁר־אֵתָךְ מִכָּל־בֶּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הֵרָצָא אֵתָךְ וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וַיָּפְרוּ וַיִּרְבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנִשְׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 בַּל־הָחִיָּה כָּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וּכָל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יָצְאוּ מִן־הַתֵּבָה :
- וַיָּבֶן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה כ
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בְּמִזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לְבוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא־אֲסַף עוֹד לַהֲבוֹת אֶת־
כָּל־חֵי בָאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ :

וַיֵּצֵא ק' v. 17.

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Niph., Niph'al.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hiph., Hiph'il.	pron., pronoun.
Hythp., Hythp'al.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist*, *vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמָה) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), *be light*, *shine*, (ע"י Gutt. and ו'). Hyph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., *sign*, pl. *אותות*.
10. אָז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hyph., *listen*, *give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאָזְנָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת (const. אָחוֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אַחֵר [1000] ('ēhād), m., *one*, f. const. אַחֵרָה, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another*, pl. *אֲחֵרִים*.
16. אַחֲרָה [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. *אֲחֵרִי*.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיכָּה (const. אֵיכָּה) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינֶנִּי, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ākh), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. יֹאכַל, וְיֹאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Niph. Impf. יִאָכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ākhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [וְהָאֵלֹהִים].
25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllē), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlōhīm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהִי used in poetry).

27. **אִם** [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with m. suf. **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('īm), *conj. if*.
29. **אַמָּה** [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (**אָ** & **ל'** Gutt.). Inf. const. **אָמַר**, with **ל'** **לְאָמַר** = **לְאָמַר**, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, i. 3, 6, &c., **וַתֹּאמֶר**, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. **אִמְרָה** (const. **אִמְרָת**) [35] ('īmrā), *f., utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** ('nōš), *pr. n. Enosh*,
33. **אֲנֹכִי** ('ānōkhī), *pers. pron. I*.
34. **אָסַף** [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (**פ'** Gutt.), **אִסְפָּה**, vi. 21.
35. **אָף** [282] ('āph), *m., nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. **בְּאַפִּי**, Dual **אִפִּים**.
36. **אֵף** ('āph), *conj. yea more, but even*, **כִּי אֵף** *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אֲרָבָה** ('rūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, pl. **אֲרָבוֹת**.
38. **אַרְבַּע** (m. **אַרְבָּעָה**) [320] ('ārbā'), *f., four*, ord. **רְבִיעִי**.
39. **אָרֶךְ** [96] ('ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. **אָרֶץ** [2000] ('érēḡ) *f., earth*.
41. **אָרַר** [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (**פ'** Gutt. and **ע'ע'**), Pass. part.
- אַרְרֹר**, iii. 14, iv. 11. P'ēl, **אַרַר**, with fem. suf. **אַרְרָה**, v. 29.
42. **אַרְרַט** ('rārāt), *pr. n. Ararat*.
43. **אִשָּׁה** (for **אִנְשָׁה**) (const. **אִשָּׁת**) [470] ('īssā), *woman*, with suf. **אִשְׁתּוֹ**, vii. 2, pl. **נָשִׁים**, const. **נָשִׁי**, vi. 18.
44. **אִשֶּׁר** ('šēr), *rel. pron. who, which*.
45. **אֵת** ('ēth), *particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph אֵת־, with suf. **אֵתוֹ**, **אֵתָם**, i. 27, 28.*
46. **אֵת** ('ēth), *prep. with*.
47. **אַתָּה** ('āttā), *personal pron. thou*.
48. **בֵּין** (b'), *prep. in, on, among*.
49. **בָּדַד** [11] (bādh), *m., separation*, **לְבָדּוֹ**, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. **בָּדַל** [42] (bādhal), *Qāl not used. Hīph. separate, divide; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיִּבְדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. **מְבַדֵּל**, *dividing*, i. 6.*
51. **בְּדֶלֶח** [2] (b'dhōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. **בָּהוּ** [3] (bōhū), *m., empty*.
53. **בְּהֵמָה** [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.

54. **בוא** [2619] (*bô'*), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ו'ל). Qāl Perf. **בָּא**, vi. 16. Hiph. Perf. **הֵבִיא**, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיָּבֵא**, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. **בוש** [109] (*bôš*), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע), Hithpôlél Impf. **יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ**, ii. 25.
56. **בחר** [102] (*bāḥār*), *choose*, (ו'ע and ו'ל Gutt.).
57. **בין** (from **בֵּין** [168] (*bên*), *interval*) prep. *between, for* **בֵּין . . . בֵּין**, occurs **ל . . . בֵּין**.
58. **בית** (const. **בֵּית**) [2100] (*bāyith*), m., *house, household*, with suf. **בֵּיתָהּ**, vii. 1, pl. **בָּתִּים** (*bâtîm*).
59. **בכורה** [120] (*b'khôrâ*), f., *first-born*, pl. **בְּכוֹרוֹת**.
60. **בְּלֹתִי** (*blytî*), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. **בן** [4500] (*bên*), m., *son*.
62. **בנה** [380] (*bānâ*), *build*, (ו'ל), Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּבֶן**, ii. 22. Part. **בֹּנֶה**, iv. 17.
63. **בְּעִבּוֹר** (*bă'bhûr*), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of **ב** and **עִבּוֹר** from **עָבַר**, *pass over*.
64. **בְּעַד** (*b'ād*h), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. **בְּעַדּוֹ**, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. **בָּקַע** [51] (*bāqā'*), *cleave, divide*. Niph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ו'ל Gutt.) [*ing, dawn*].
66. **בָּקַר** [210] (*bōqār*), m., *morn*.
67. **בָּרָא** [53] (*bārā'*), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע Gutt. and ו'ל), Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּבְרָא**.
68. **בָּרַךְ** [73] (*bārẓāl*), m., *iron*.
69. **בְּרִית** [280] (*b'rith*), f., *covenant*, **הַקִּים ב'**, *establish a covenant*.
70. **בָּרַךְ** [413] (*bārākh*), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע Gutt.) Prēl **בָּרַךְ**, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּבְרַךְ**, i. 22, v. 2.
71. **בָּשָׂר** [270] (*bāsār*), m., *flesh*.
72. **בַּת** [400] (*bāth*), f., *daughter*.
73. **גְּבוּהָ** [35] (*gābhô(ā)h*), adj. *high*, pl. **גְּבוּהִים**.
74. **גִּבּוֹר** [150] (*gībbôr*), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. **גָּבַר** [23] (*gābhār*), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. **גִּבּוֹר**).
76. **גָּדוֹל** [330] (*gādhôl*), m., *great, elder*.
77. **גָּוַעַ** [24] (*gāwā'*), *die, expire*, (ו'ל Gutt.). Impf. **יִגָּוַע**, vi. 17.
78. **גִּחּוֹן** [2] (*gāhôn*), m., *belly*. **גִּחְוֹנָהּ**, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both... and*.
81. גֶּן [3] (gân), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גִּפְרִי [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע' Gutt.). Pʿēl, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁשִׁים [35] (gēsšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dân or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע' Gutt.). Impf. יִדּוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דּוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. im and ōth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. ('ל' Gutt.), Hīph. Impf. תִּדְשָׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (désšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הָ) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הֶ, הָ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵּ (h'), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֶ, הָ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhél), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hū'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, ('ל' Gutt.), הָיָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיִיתָ with בִּ and suf. בְּהִיּוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיִּהְיֶה, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה (hēn, hēnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ' Gutt.). Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֶּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. **הָר** [560] (*hār*), m., *mountain*, pl. **הָרִים**.
105. **הָרַג** [170] (*hārāgh*), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. **יִהְרַגְנִי**, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ**, iv. 8.
106. **הָרָה** [43] (*hārā*), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. **תִּהְרָה**, apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַתִּהְרֵךְ**, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. **הָרֶן** [2] (*hērôn*), m., *conception*.
108. **ו** (w'), conj. *and*, other forms **וַ**, **וְ**, **וּ**, **וֹ**, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. **זֶה** [13] (*zé*), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. **זֹאת**, cf. **אֵלֶּה**.
110. **זָהָב** [368] (*zāhābh*), m., *gold*.
111. **זֵית** [38] (*zāyīth*), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.]
112. **זָכַר** [169] (*zākhār*), *remember*.
113. **זָכָר** [82] (*zākhār*), m., *male*.
114. **זַעַת** [1] (*zé'ā*), f., *sweat*, const. **זַעַת**, iii. 19.
115. **זָרַע** [55] (*zārā'*), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. **זֹרֵעַ**, i. 11, Hyph. *yield seed*, Part. **מִזְרִיעַ**, i. 11, 12.
116. **זֶרַע** [220] (*zérā'*), m., *seed*, in pause, **זֶרַע**, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. **חָבָא** [33] (*hābhā*), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'א'). Hyth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. **וַיִּתְחַבֵּא**, iii. 8.
118. **חֲבוּרָה** [29] (*hābbūrā*), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., **חֲבוּרָתִי**, iv. 23.
119. **חֲנוּרָה** [6] (*hāghôrā*), f., *girdle*. [*Hyddekēl, Tigris*].
120. **חֲדָקָל** (*hāddēqāl*), pr. n.
121. **חֲדָשׁ** [300] (*hōdhēš*), m., *new moon, month*.
122. **חֲוָה** (*hāwwā*), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. **חָוִל** [64] (*hūl*) and **חִיל** (*hīl*), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּחַל**, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' and 'ו').
124. **חוּץ** [172] (*hûṣ*), m., *outside, street, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. **חַטָּאת** [3] (*hāṭṭā'th*), f., *sin*.
126. **חַי** [500] (*hāy*), m., *life*, pl. **חַיִּים**.
127. **חַיָּה** [264] (*hāyā*), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'ה'). Inf. **חַיִּית**, Impf. **יִחַיָּה**, apoc. **יִחַי**, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּחַי**, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const.
חַיָּת, poet. חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע' ע'), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*.]
130. חֵלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חֹלֶן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע' ע'), Hiph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הֵחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Niph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [*lence*.]
136. חָמֵס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*.]
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ·nôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל' 'ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֹרֶשׁ [1] (ḥôrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (ṭāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (ṭôbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (ṭérēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (ṭārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבַל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *bedried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יָבֵשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y·hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבָל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ), f., *dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ'), Hîph. Impf. יִיטֵב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ'), Inf. const. לָדַת, with ל, לָדַת, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nîph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hîph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāph), *add*, (פ'), Hîph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפַת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāqā'), *go out*, (פ' and ל'). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵא, iv. 16. Hîph. *bring out*. Impf. וַיֵּצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וַתֵּצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāçär), *form*, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēçär), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקִים [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קים).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ', ע' Gutt., and ל'). Impf. וַיֵּרָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּרָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרֵק [6] (yéřeq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāsābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ'), Impf. וַיֵּשֶׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. וֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāsēn), *sleep*, (פ'), Impf. וַיֵּשָׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשָׁן, ii. 21.
176. כְּ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כְּבִשָּׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)h), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל-
182. כָּלָא [18] (kāla'), *hold, re-*
strain, (ל'').
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*,
(ל''), P'ēl, *complete*,
finish, Impf. יְכַלֶּה, vi. 16,
apoc. with Wāw consec.
וְיִכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf.
apoc. with Wāw consec.
וְיִכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*,
כֵּן-עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on ac-*
count of this, ii. 24, לְכֵן,
therefore.
185. כְּנֹר [42] (k'nnōr), m.,
harp, lyre.
186. כַּנָּף (const. כְּנָף) [110]
(kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כֶּסֶה [149] (kāšā), *cover*,
Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19,
(ל'').
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm*
of hand, *sole of foot*; dual
כַּפַּיִם.
189. כֶּפֶר [100] (kāphār), *cover*
(with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rābh), m.,
cherub, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f.,
coat, tunic.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lō'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*,
with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on*
(clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (an-
other). Impf. with Wāw
consec. וְיִלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame*,
glittering blade (of a
sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food*,
bread.
198. לִטֹּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer*,
forge, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv.
22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), usually
לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m.,
night.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?*
(מָה, ל').
201. לָמְךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *La-*
mech.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*,
(ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. לִקְחָתָהּ,
Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw con-
sec. וְיִקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19.
Pū'al, *be taken*, לִקְחָהּ,
ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָתָה) [600]
(mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. **מָאֹר** (const. **מֵאֹר**) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. **מְאָרֶת**.
206. **מֵאֵכֶל** [30] (mā'ekhāl), m., *food*.
207. **מַבּוּל** [13] (mābbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. **מָה** (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are **מַה**, **מָה**, **מֶה**.
209. **מְהַלְלֵאל** (māh·lāl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. **מוֹעֵד** [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural **מוֹעֲדִים**.
211. **מוֹת** [857] (mûth), *die* (י"ע), Perf. **מָת**, vii. 22, Inf. abs. **מוֹת**, ii. 17, Impf. **יָמוּת**, jussive **יָמַת**, with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַת**, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*.
212. **מִזְבֵּחַ** [310] (mīzbē(ā)h), m.,
213. **מָחָה** [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, (י"ע Gutt. and ל"ה), Impf. **אֶמָּחָה**, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַח**, vii. 23.
214. **מְהוּיָאֵל** (m·hūyā'ēl, pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. **מַחְשָׁבָה** [53] (māh·šābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. **מַחְשָׁבוֹת**, vi. 5.
216. **מָטָר** [18] (mātār), Qāl not used, Hīph. **הִמְטִיר** *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. **מִי** (mī), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. **מַיִם** (const. **מֵי**) [600] (mā·yīm), pl. m. (of obs. form **מֵי**), *water*.
219. **מִין** [31] (mīn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. **לְמִינוֹ** or **לְמִינֵהוּ**, i. 11, 12.
220. **מְכַסֶּה** (const. **מִכְסֵּה**) [15] (mīkhsé), m., *covering*.
221. **מָלֵא** [247] (mālē'), *be full*, **מָלְאוּ** (ל"ה), Imv. 2d pl. **מָלְאוּ**, i. 22, 28.
222. **מְלָאכָה** (const. **מִלְאכָה**) [172] (m·lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. **מַמְשָׁלָה** [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. **מַמְשָׁלָתָהּ**, i. 16.
224. **מֵן** (mīn), prep. *from*, **מִן־הוּא=מִמֶּנּוּ**, iii. 3.
225. **מְנוּחָה** [7] (mānô(ā)h), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. **מִנְחָה** (const. **מִנְחָתָהּ**) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. **מַעַן** [23] (mā'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural **מַעַיִנוֹת** and **מַעַיִנִים**.

228. **מַעַל** [137] (mā'āl), adv., *above*, used only in composition; with הַ־ locative, **מַעַלָּה** *upwards*, with לַ and מִן **מִלְמַעַלָּה** lit. *from-to-upwards*, vii. 20.
229. **מַעֲשֵׂה** (const. **מַעֲשֵׂה**) [240] (mā'sé), m., *work*.
230. **מַצָּא** [486] (māṣā'), *find*, (ל'־א), ii. 20, Part. act. **מַצָּא**, iv. 14.
231. **מִקּוּהָ** (const. **מִקּוּהָ**) [8] (mīqwé), m., *collection*, *gathering*, i. 10.
232. **מָקוֹם** (const. **מָקוֹם**) [380] (māqôm), c. *place*.
233. **מִקְנֶה** (const. **מִקְנֶה**) [76] (mīqné), m., *substance*, *wealth*.
234. **מֵרָאָה** (const. **מֵרָאָה**) [101] (mār'é), m., *appearance*, *look*.
235. **מִשְׁלַל** [79] (māšāl), *rule*, with בַּ, *over*, Inf. const. with prep. לַ, **לְמִשְׁלַל**.
236. **מִשְׁפָּחָה** [270] (mīšpāhā), f., *family*, pl. **מִשְׁפָּחוֹת**.
237. **מִתְּחִשָּׂאֵל** (m'thûsā'ēl), pr. n. *Methushael*.
238. **מִתְּחִשְׁלָח** (m'thûšēlāh), pr. n. *Methusaleh*.
239. **נָגַד** [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (פ'־ן), Hyph. **הִנְיָד** *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. **נִגַּד** [néghēdh], prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. **נִגְדוּ**, ii. 18.
241. **נָגַע** [148] (nāghā'), *touch, smite*, (פ'־ן and ל' Gutt.), Impf. **תִּנְגְּעוּ**, iii. 3.
242. **נָדָה** [24] (nādh) m., *fugitive*.
243. **נָהָר** [123] (nāhār), m., *river*.
244. **נֹדָה** (nôdh), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. **נָחָה** [64] (nā(ā)h), *rest*, (פ'־ן, ע'־ו and ל' Gutt.), Hyph. **הִנְיָחָה**, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. **וַיִּנְחָהּ**, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. **וַתִּנְחָה**, viii. 2.
246. **נֹחַ** (nô(ā)h), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. **נָחַם** [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (פ'־ן and ע' Gutt.), Nyph. **יִנְחָם**, *repent, pity*, Impf. **יִנְחָם**, vi. 6, P'el **יִנְחָם**, *comfort*, Impf. **יִנְחָם**, v. 29.
248. **נָחָשׁ** [30] (nāhāš), m., *serpent*.
249. **נְחֹשֶׁת** [135] (n'hōšēth), m., *bronze*.
250. **נָטַע** [58] (nāṭā'), *plant*, (פ'־ן and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּטַּע**, ii. 8.

251. נִיחָה [43] (nīhō(ā)h), m.,
rest, pleasantness.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākhā), Qāl not
used, (ל' and פ''), Hyph.
הָכָה, *smite, strike*, Inf.
const. הָכוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer.*
254. נַעֲמָה (nā'mā), pr. n.,
Naamah.
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'ûrim), (def.
writing for נְעוּרִים), used
only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e.,
time of youth.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāh), *blow*,
breathe, (ל' and פ''), Gutt.,
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphīl), m., used
only in pl. גִּבּוֹרִים, *giants.*
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*,
(פ''), Hyph. Impf. apoc.
with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל,
ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphēš), f.,
breath, soul. [female.]
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*,
(פ''), Hyph. יָקַם, in pause
יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*,
(ל' and פ''), Inf.
const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not
used, Hyph. *deceive, seduce*,
(ל' and פ'').
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24]
(n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*,
(פ''), Inf. const. תַּת, iv.
12, Impf. with Wāw con-
sec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn*,
encompass (ע''), Part.
act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*,
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*,
(ע''). [shut up.]
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָנַר)
270. סֵפֶר [172] (sēphēr), m.,
writing, book.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*,
Niph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve*,
till, (פ''), Gutt., Inf. const.
with prep. לְ, לְעַבֹד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass*
over (פ''), Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until.*
275. עֲדָה ('ādā), pr. n. *Ada.*
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden.*
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ūghābh), m.,
pipe, reed, organ.

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עֹן (const. עֹנִי [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע' Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹז [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיהֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('irādh), pr. n. *Irād.*
290. עֵרֹם [10] ('ērōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עֵרֹמִים, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon, with מעל מן, from upon.*
292. עֹלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' Lî), Impf. יְעֹלָה, ii. 6, Hîph. *offer up.*
293. עֹלָה (const. עֹלָה [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('īm), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēç), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āçābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), Hîthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēçēbh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (īççābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עָצֶם [120] ('ēçēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('ērēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרֹמִים, but עָרְמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārām), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׂב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' Lî), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('sīrī), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַר עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עַתָּה [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('ātā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן- (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānim), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāqā), *rend*, *open* (ל' iv. 11).
318. פָּצַע [7] (péqā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצְעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāh), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), NYph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע' Gutt.), NYph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ע' Gutt. and ל'), Imv. פָּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פֶּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāh), *open*, NYph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāh), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צָד [33] (ṣādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddīq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (ṣōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (ṣāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'), P'ēl צֹוָה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה (ṣillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣélem), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְעַ [42] (ṣēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (ṣāmāh), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), HYph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

835. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qidhmā), f., *eastward, const.* קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, P'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קוּהָ [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ִי), N'yp. assemble, gather together, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ִי), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקָם, iv. 8, H'yp. הִקְיָם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyîṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע'ִי), P'ēl make light of, curse.
350. קֵן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ִי), iv. 1.
352. קֵץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קִצָּה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָרָ [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'ִי), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, N'yp. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ִי), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'shôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'עִי), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'ה), Impf. apoc. יָרַב, i. 22, Imv. יִרְבֵּן, i. 22, 28, Hyph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādāh), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'ה), Impf. יִרְדֹּךְ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֵּךְ, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (rā(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hyph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] rû(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rām), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְמוּ, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'י).
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pŕēl רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (ré(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāš), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמִישׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמִישַׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'a), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'a), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל'ה), Part. act. const. רֹעֶה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רִקְיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nyph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שֶׁבַע (m. שְׁבַעַה) [96] (šēbhā'), f., *seven, seventh*, ii. 2, *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šohām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šābh), *turn*,
(ו'ע'), Impf. 2d sg. תָּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šūph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע'), Impf. יִשׁוּף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע' Gutt.), Pʿēl
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וְתִשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁיַת [85] (šīth), *put, place*,
(ו'ע'), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשִׂית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šakhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכּוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע').
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
 dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,
put forth (ו'ע' Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pʿēl Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַח, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלִישָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
- story cells*, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנִים) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ו'ע' Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Impv. שְׁמַעְנוּ,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשַׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנֵי) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'a), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע' Gutt. and ו'ע' Gutt.),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,
be many (ע' Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēṣ), m.,
swarm, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m.,
field, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sī(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*,
bush.
411. שִׁים and שוּם [603] (šīm),
put, *set*, *place*, (ע''), Impf.
יִשֵּׁם, apoc. יִשֵּׂם, with
Wāw consec. יִשְׂם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁבַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,
behold, Hīph. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁבִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26]
(tā'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,
fig-tree. [chest.]
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *waste-*
ness, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, *deep*.
418. תוּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qāyīn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f.
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāhāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāhtī), m., *low-*
est part, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תָּמִים) [90]
(tāmīm), m., *perfect*, *com-*
plete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnīn), m., *water-*
serpent, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם,
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*
gether, Impf. pl. with Wāw
consec. יִתְּפְרוּ, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תִּרְדָּמָה (const. תִּרְדַּמַּת)
[7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,
ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sūqā), f.,
desire, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m.
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēsā'), *nine*,
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.

Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
be, 99.
bear, 162.

bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
blow, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.

bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.

Cain, 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.
coat, 191.
cold, 355.
collection, 231.
come, 54.
come to pass, 99.
comfort, 247.
command, 330.
complete, v., 183.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.
 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.

 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101. night, 199.
 longing, 428. nine, -ty, 429.
 look, v., 357, 408. no, 198.
 look, 234. Noah, 246.
 look at, 412. Nod, 244.
 loose, 132. nose, 35.
 lowest part, 422. not, 60, 193.
 luminary, 205. not, that, 60.
 lyre, 185. not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of, 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
- live, 127, 129.
 living creature, 128,
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 408.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.
 Sardonix, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second; -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.
 Take, 202.
 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

-
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383 | within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124. |
| | wasteness, 416. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what ? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where ? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74. | who ? 217. | |
| vapor, 3. | why ? 200. | Zillah, 331. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | ?, 96. |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| | wipe out, 213. |)(, 45. |
| Wait, 123. | wise, make, 412. | |

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשָׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צִוָּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָדַם	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָכַה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכַה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַר	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64. אָבַר	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָכַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הִלֵּל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָכַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָרַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָרַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָנַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּזַר
126.	הִפָּךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יַעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּרָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נֹחַ	174.	פָּרוּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁרַד	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָרֶם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קוֹדֶשׁ
3.	אֲרָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דָּרָךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שִׁבְעָה
5.	אֲחֹד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֹר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֲרָץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אֲרוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מְקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֱהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֱלֹף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רֹחַ
41. אֲרֻכָּה	51. חָרִב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֶּנֶךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מֵאֵד	107. עוֹז
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מִחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מִטָּה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אֲרוֹן	93. כָּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בְּגָד	94. כָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בֶּקֶר	95. לֵבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צֶר
117.	אֲרֻכָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בָּכּוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֶב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נְחֻשֶׁת	172.	רֹחֵב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שִׁפָּה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כָּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חֹרֵץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִנְרָשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שִׁמּוֹן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שָׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שִׁקָּר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיּוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻמְנָה	201.	אֲרֵחַ
187.	אֲרֵץ	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲזוֹן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמֵר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אֲזָר	194.	אֲלוֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹד	204.	אֲרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֲלוֹף	200.	אֲרֶן	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מָצָה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֲמָם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֶה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בָּרָחַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בִּרְכָּה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטָן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֲשָׁד	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטַרְתַּ
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גֶּבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרָל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	גִּדְרָ	298.	קֶץ
215.	גִּיאָ	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נַעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפְּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יִרְיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דִּבְרָ	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרָן
220.	דִּבֵּשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קָשֶׁת
221.	דִּלַּת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתַף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עֵמֶל	311.	שְׂמָחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עֵמֶק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲרָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עֵנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מַחֲשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֵצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מַעֵט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמָמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלָחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשֻׁעָה
321.	שָׁלֵם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.**Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.**

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.**Nouns occurring 300-500 times.**

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 56. Altar | 63. Age, eternity | 70. Spirit |
| 57. War | 64. Tree | 71. Field |
| 58. Place | 65. (Ten)-teen | 72. Prince |
| 59. Judgment | 66. Twenty | 73. Three |
| 60. Prophet | 67. Time | 74. Heavens |
| 61. Around | 68. Mouth | 75. Gate |
| 62. Burnt-offering | 69. Many | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 77. Stone | 90. Sin | 103. Work |
| 78. Ground | 91. Strength | 104. Family |
| 79. Ram | 92. Kindness | 105. Inheritance |
| 80. Mighty one, God | 93. Honor | 106. Boy, servant |
| 81. Cubit | 94. Palm of hand | 107. Iniquity |
| 82. Nose, anger | 95. Heart | 108. Flock |
| 83. Ark | 96. Night | 109. Midst |
| 84. Garment | 97. Exceedingly | 110. Foot |
| 85. Morning | 98. Season | 111. Friend, neigh |
| 86. Covenant | 99. Camp | 112. Wicked [bor |
| 87. Flesh | 100. Rod, tribe | 113. Peace |
| 88. Boundary | 101. Messenger | 114. Six |
| 89. Seed | 102. Offering | 115. Law |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 116. Ear | 130. Half | 144. Pasture |
| 117. Forty | 131. Statute | 145. Death |
| 118. First-born | 132. Statute | 146. Work |
| 119. Herd, cattle | 133. Together, alike | 147. Kingdom |
| 120. Hero | 134. Wine | 148. Number |
| 121. Generation | 135. Right hand | 149. Above |
| 122. Sacrifice | 136. There is | 150. Commandment |
| 123. Old man, elder | 137. Straight, upright | 151. Appearance[naole |
| 124. Wall | 138. Lamb | 152. Dwelling, taber- |
| 125. Abroad | 139. Strength | 153. South country |
| 126. Wise | 140. Wing | 154. Valley, brook |
| 127. Wisdom | 141. Throne | 155. Bronze, copper |
| 128. Heat, fury | 142. Vineyard | 156. Prince |
| 129. Fifty | 143. Tongue | 157. Horses |

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, — - \$2.50 net.

. Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testament Greek.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153, 155 and 157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations — to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work — but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By **WILLIAM R. HARPER**,
Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

By **WILLIAM R. HARPER**, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo,
\$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By **WILLIAM R. HARPER**, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method. The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By **WILLIAM R. HARPER**,
Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By **CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.**

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By **DAVID G. LYON**, Ph.D. 8vo,
\$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By **JOHN G. LANSING**, D.D. 8vo,
\$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville, Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *"In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence."* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Gammon School of		Newberry College.....	Newberry, B. C.
Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Nethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Columbia College.....	New York City
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
McCormick Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlotte, N. C.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	Baptist College.....	Pontypool, Eng.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Richmond, Va.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Earlham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Willamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Union Theol. Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Hillsdale College.....	Hillsdale, Mich.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Afton, Ill.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153-157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

DUE SEP '68 H

1965 283

293952

NOV 29 70 H

Canceled



7206057

